

# **INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

## **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

## **WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

## **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

**ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID:** Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions. These documents must be received three days before the letting date.

**ADDENDA AND REVISIONS:** It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html> before submitting final bid information.

### ***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov](mailto:D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov)

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

## **BID SUBMITTAL GUIDELINES AND CHECKLIST**

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. It has the Item number in large bold type in the upper left-hand corner of the page.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner.
- Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i – iii and pages a – g).
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

## **BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST**

**Cover page** (the sheet that has the item number on it) – This should be the first page of your bid proposal, **followed by your bid (the Pay Items)**. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package.

**Page 4 (Item 9)** – Check “YES” if you will use a subcontractor(s) with an annual value over \$50,000. Include the subcontractor(s) name, address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount. If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check “YES” but leave the lines blank.

**After page 4** – Insert the following documents: The **Illinois Office Affidavit** (Not applicable to federally funded projects) followed by Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable) and the Contractor Letter of Assent (if applicable). The general rule should be, if you don’t know where it goes, put it after page 4.

**Page 10 (Paragraph J)** – Check “YES” or “NO” whether your company has any business in Iran.

**Page 10 (Paragraph K)** – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the name of the apprenticeship and training program sponsor holding the certificate of registration from the US Department of Labor. If no applicable program exists, please indicate the work/job category **Your bid will not be read if this is not completed.** Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.

**Page 11 (Paragraph M)** – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.

**Page 12 (Paragraph C)** – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each Form A that is filled out.

**Pages 14-17 (Form A)** – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the Forms can be used and only need to be changed when the financial information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. **Do not staple the forms together.** If you answered “NO” to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.

**Page 18 (Form B)** - If you check “YES” to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, “See Affidavit of Availability on file”. **Ownership Certification** (at the bottom of the page) - Check N/A if the Form A you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. Check YES if any percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Form A. Checking NO indicates that the Form A you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submit a revised Form A.

**Page 20 (Workforce Projection)** – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase “Per Contract Specifications”.

**Bid Bond** – (After the Proposal Signature Page) Submit your bid bond (if applicable) using the current Bid Bond Form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the form and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Surety 2000 Web Site.

**Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort** – The last items in your bid should be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), followed by the DBE Participation Statement (SBE 2025) and supporting paperwork. If you have documentation for a Good Faith Effort, it should follow the SBE Forms.

**The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site.** A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:20 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main page of the current letting.

**QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract**

Contractor/Subcontractor pre-qualification 217-782-3413  
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) 217-785-4611  
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads 217-782-7806  
Estimates Unit 217-785-3483  
Aeronautics 217-785-8515  
IDNR (Land Reclamation, Water Resources, Natural Resources) 217-782-6302

**QUESTIONS: following contract execution**

Including Subcontractor documentation, payments 217-782-3413  
Railroad Insurance 217-785-0275

# 80

RETURN WITH BID

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

Letting August 2, 2013

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS**

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL**

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 63764  
COOK County  
Section 12-F3000-23-PK  
Route FAU 3784 (Golfview Road)  
Project HPP-3576(002)  
District 1 Construction Funds

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

**Page intentionally left blank**

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

For the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 63764  
COOK County  
Section 12-F3000-23-PK  
Project HPP-3576(002)  
Route FAU 3784 (Golfview Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Reconstruct the intersection of Golfview Road and 31st Street to include pavement widening, resurfacing, storm sewer, traffic signals, lighting, building removal and landscaping, located in the Village of Brookfield.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
  
4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
  
5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

<u>Amount of Bid</u>	<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	<u>Amount of Bid</u>	<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>
Up to \$5,000	to \$150	\$2,000,000 to \$3,000,000	to \$100,000
\$5,000 to \$10,000	to \$300	\$3,000,000 to \$5,000,000	to \$150,000
\$10,000 to \$50,000	to \$1,000	\$5,000,000 to \$7,500,000	to \$250,000
\$50,000 to \$100,000	to \$3,000	\$7,500,000 to \$10,000,000	to \$400,000
\$100,000 to \$150,000	to \$5,000	\$10,000,000 to \$15,000,000	to \$500,000
\$150,000 to \$250,000	to \$7,500	\$15,000,000 to \$20,000,000	to \$600,000
\$250,000 to \$500,000	to \$12,500	\$20,000,000 to \$25,000,000	to \$700,000
\$500,000 to \$1,000,000	to \$25,000	\$25,000,000 to \$30,000,000	to \$800,000
\$1,000,000 to \$1,500,000	to \$50,000	\$30,000,000 to \$35,000,000	to \$900,000
\$1,500,000 to \$2,000,000	to \$75,000	over \$35,000,000	to \$1,000,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying proposals shall be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois, when the state is awarding authority; the county treasurer, when a county is the awarding authority; or the city, village, or town treasurer, when a city, village, or town is the awarding authority.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is \_\_\_\_\_ \$(\_\_\_\_\_). If this proposal is accepted and the undersigned shall fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby agreed that the amount of the proposal guaranty shall become the property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due to delay and other causes suffered by the State because of the failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond shall become void or the proposal guaranty check shall be returned to the undersigned.

**Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here**

In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another proposal, state below where it may be found.

The proposal guaranty check will be found in the proposal for:

Item \_\_\_\_\_

Section No. \_\_\_\_\_

County \_\_\_\_\_

**Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.**

**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.

8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (the Code) (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to do business in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.

9. **The services of a subcontractor will be used.**

Check box Yes   
 Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$50,000, the contract shall include their name, address, general type of work to be performed, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor. (30 ILCS 500/20-120)

---



---

10. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:** The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer (CPO) or the State Purchasing Officer (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the CPO nor the SPO shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Code.



STATE JOB #- C-91-569-10  
 PPS NBR -

COUNTY NAME	CODE	DIST	SECTION NUMBER	PROJECT NUMBER	ROUTE
COOK	031	01	12-F3000-23-PK	HPP-3576/002/000	FAU 3784

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
B2000566	T-AMELAN CAN SF 6'	EACH	5.000 X	=	=	=	=
B2001166	T-CERCIS CAN CL 6'	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
C2C05818	S-RHUS AROMA GRO 18C	EACH	26.000 X	=	=	=	=
C2011024	S-SYRINGA PAT MK 2'	EACH	19.000 X	=	=	=	=
C2011600	S-VIBURN DENT BMA 3'	EACH	10.000 X	=	=	=	=
D2C01018	E-JUNIP HOR WIL 18C	EACH	43.000 X	=	=	=	=
D2C03524	E-TAXUS X MD DN 2'C	EACH	14.000 X	=	=	=	=
D2C03624	E-TAXUS X MD HKS 2'C	EACH	10.000 X	=	=	=	=
D2001572	E-JUNIP VIRG 6'	EACH	14.000 X	=	=	=	=
D2002172	E-PICEA PUNGENS 6'	EACH	3.000 X	=	=	=	=
K0012990	P PL ORNAMENT T GAL P	UNIT	1.560 X	=	=	=	=
K0012993	P PL ORNAMENT T 3G P	UNIT	0.590 X	=	=	=	=
K1003679	MULCH	CU YD	59.000 X	=	=	=	=
LR420010	PCC PVMT SPL	SQ YD	90.000 X	=	=	=	=
XX004913	REMOV FOC FR CONDUIT	FOOT	2,502.000 X	=	=	=	=

FAU 3784  
 12-F3000-23-PK  
 COOK

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63764

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 2  
 RUN DATE - 07/02/13  
 RUN TIME - 183056

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
XX006457	WHEEL STOP REM & REPL	EACH	45.000 X	=	=	=	=
XX007461	OUTCROPPING	FOOT	206.000 X	=	=	=	=
XX008608	CABLE SPL	FOOT	1,400.000 X	=	=	=	=
XX008743	STORM SEW CL B 1 8	FOOT	90.000 X	=	=	=	=
XX008774	FAB CONTROL BOOTH T1	EACH	4.000 X	=	=	=	=
XX008775	FAB CONTROL BOOTH T2	EACH	2.000 X	=	=	=	=
XX008778	LUM LED VF LIGHT 30W	EACH	10.000 X	=	=	=	=
XX008779	LUM LED BOLLARD 30W	EACH	22.000 X	=	=	=	=
XX008780	GFCI REC 20A 125V	EACH	14.000 X	=	=	=	=
XX008781	RECEPTACLE COVER	EACH	14.000 X	=	=	=	=
XX008782	DATA SURGE PROT 1GB	EACH	6.000 X	=	=	=	=
XX008784	FIBG ENC 24 X 24 X 12	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
XX008785	CCTV CAMERA PAN ZOOM	EACH	13.000 X	=	=	=	=
XX008786	CCTV WEATHER HEAT FOG	EACH	7.000 X	=	=	=	=
XX008787	CCTV INDR DH SMK LENS	EACH	6.000 X	=	=	=	=

FAU 3784  
 12-F3000-23-PK  
 COOK

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63764

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 3  
 RUN DATE - 07/02/13  
 RUN TIME - 183056

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
XX008788	WIRELESS ACCESS POINT	EACH	10.000 X	=			
X0301797	GATE REMOVAL	EACH	2.000 X	=			
X0322708	REM EX ST LIGHT EQUIP	EACH	5.000 X	=			
X0324085	EM VEH P S LSC 20 3C	FOOT	1,134.000 X	=			
X0326696	SIGN AND POST	EACH	20.000 X	=			
X0327070	REMOV EXISTG FLAGPOLE	EACH	6.000 X	=			
X0327412	RAILROAD TIES REMOVED	FOOT	703.000 X	=			
X0327502	ACCESS GATE DOUBLE 40	EACH	2.000 X	=			
X0327503	ACCESS GATE DOUBLE 50	EACH	1.000 X	=			
X2130010	EXPLOR TRENCH SPL	FOOT	100.000 X	=			
X4402020	CONC MEDIAN SURF REM	SQ FT	1,610.000 X	=			
X5537600	SS CLEANED 8	FOOT	181.000 X	=			
X5537900	SS CLEANED 15	FOOT	236.000 X	=			
X5538200	SS CLEANED 24	FOOT	114.000 X	=			
X6020094	MAN TA 6D T1F CL R-P	EACH	1.000 X	=			

FAU 3784  
 12-F3000-23-PK  
 COOK

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63764

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 4  
 RUN DATE - 07/02/13  
 RUN TIME - 183056

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
X6640300	CH LK FENCE REMOV	FOOT	133.000 X	=			
X6640310	CH LK GATES REMOV	EACH	3.000 X	=			
X7010216	TRAF CONT & PROT SPL	L SUM	1.000 X	=			
X8211285	LUM LED HM 285W	EACH	34.000 X	=			
X8300001	LIGHT POLE SPECIAL	EACH	19.000 X	=			
X8570015	CONTROLLER (SPECIAL)	EACH	1.000 X	=			
X8570226	FAC T4 CAB SPL	EACH	1.000 X	=			
X8620200	UNINTER POWER SUP SPL	EACH	2.000 X	=			
X8710024	FOCC62.5/125 MM12SM24	FOOT	3,575.000 X	=			
X8780107	CONC FDN SPL	FOOT	180.000 X	=			
Z0004002	BOLLARDS	EACH	7.000 X	=			
Z0004522	HMA DRIVEWAY PAVT 6	SQ YD	269.000 X	=			
Z0007601	BLDG REMOV NO 1	L SUM	1.000 X	=			
Z0007602	BLDG REMOV NO 2	L SUM	1.000 X	=			
Z0007603	BLDG REMOV NO 3	L SUM	1.000 X	=			

FAU 3784  
 12-F3000-23-PK  
 COOK

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63764

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 5  
 RUN DATE - 07/02/13  
 RUN TIME - 183056

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
Z0007604	BLDG REMOV NO 4	L SUM	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
Z0007605	BLDG REMOV NO 5	L SUM	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
Z0007606	BLDG REMOV NO 6	L SUM	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
Z0018500	DRAINAGE STR CLEANED	EACH	2.000 X	=	=	=	=
Z0019600	DUST CONTROL WATERING	UNIT	432.000 X	=	=	=	=
Z0030850	TEMP INFO SIGNING	SQ FT	155.000 X	=	=	=	=
Z0033046	RE-OPTIMIZE SIG SYS 2	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
Z0073510	TEMP TR SIGNAL TIMING	EACH	2.000 X	=	=	=	=
Z0075496	CONC RETAIN WALL REM	FOOT	7.000 X	=	=	=	=
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOURL	500.000 X	=	0.80	=	400.00
Z0076604	TRAINEES TPG	HOURL	500.000 X	=	10.00	=	5,000.00
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	300.000 X	=	=	=	=
20100210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	102.000 X	=	=	=	=
20101700	SUPPLE WATERING	UNIT	5.000 X	=	=	=	=

FAU 3784  
 12-F3000-23-PK  
 COOK

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63764

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 6  
 RUN DATE - 07/02/13  
 RUN TIME - 183056

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	8,268.000	X	=		
20201200	REM & DISP UNS MATL	CU YD	55.000	X	=		
20400800	FURNISHED EXCAVATION	CU YD	100.000	X	=		
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	824.000	X	=		
21101505	TOPSOIL EXC & PLAC	CU YD	922.000	X	=		
21101615	TOPSOIL F & P 4	SQ YD	50.000	X	=		
21101685	TOPSOIL F & P 24	SQ YD	180.000	X	=		
25000210	SEEDING CL 2A	ACRE	1.500	X	=		
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	88.000	X	=		
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	88.000	X	=		
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	6,599.000	X	=		
25200110	SODDING SALT TOLERANT	SQ YD	506.000	X	=		
25200200	SUPPLE WATERING	UNIT	10.000	X	=		
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	136.000	X	=		
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	2,583.000	X	=		

FAU 3784  
 12-F3000-23-PK  
 COOK

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63764

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 7  
 RUN DATE - 07/02/13  
 RUN TIME - 183056

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
28000510	INLET FILTERS	EACH	53.000 X	=	-	=	-
28100107	STONE RIPRAP CL A4	SQ YD	4.000 X	=	-	=	-
30300001	AGG SUBGRADE IMPROVE	CU YD	55.000 X	=	-	=	-
30300112	AGG SUBGRADE IMPR 12	SQ YD	4,864.000 X	=	-	=	-
31101800	SUB GRAN MAT B 10	SQ YD	8,173.000 X	=	-	=	-
35501287	HMA BASE CSE 2 1/4	SQ YD	14,726.000 X	=	-	=	-
40201000	AGGREGATE-TEMP ACCESS	TON	91.000 X	=	-	=	-
40600100	BIT MATLS PR CT	GALLON	7,059.000 X	=	-	=	-
40600625	LEV BIND MM N50	TON	55.000 X	=	-	=	-
40600635	LEV BIND MM N70	TON	117.000 X	=	-	=	-
40600982	HMA SURF REM BUTT JT	SQ YD	108.000 X	=	-	=	-
40603335	HMA SC "D" N50	TON	1,796.000 X	=	-	=	-
40603340	HMA SC "D" N70	TON	312.000 X	=	-	=	-
40701816	HMA PAVT FD 6 3/4	SQ YD	1,174.000 X	=	-	=	-
40701861	HMA PAVT FD 9	SQ YD	2,488.000 X	=	-	=	-

FAU 3784  
 12-F3000-23-PK  
 COOK

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63764

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 8  
 RUN DATE - 07/02/13  
 RUN TIME - 183056

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
42000401	PCC PVT 9 JOINTED	SQ YD	208.000 X	=	=	=	=
42001300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	2,334.000 X	=	=	=	=
42400200	PC CONC SIDEWALK 5	SQ FT	4,511.000 X	=	=	=	=
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	8,634.000 X	=	=	=	=
44000160	HMA SURF REM 2 3/4	SQ YD	4,105.000 X	=	=	=	=
44000166	HMA SURF REM 4 1/4	SQ YD	7,674.000 X	=	=	=	=
44000200	DRIVE PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	733.000 X	=	=	=	=
44000300	CURB REM	FOOT	2,070.000 X	=	=	=	=
44000500	COMB CURB GUTTER REM	FOOT	3,775.000 X	=	=	=	=
44001980	CONC BARRIER REMOV	FOOT	329.000 X	=	=	=	=
44201771	CL D PATCH T4 10	SQ YD	201.000 X	=	=	=	=
54213660	PRC FLAR END SEC 15	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
550A0050	STORM SEW CL A 1 12	FOOT	462.000 X	=	=	=	=
550A0070	STORM SEW CL A 1 15	FOOT	214.000 X	=	=	=	=
550A0120	STORM SEW CL A 1 24	FOOT	270.000 X	=	=	=	=



FAU 3784  
 12-F3000-23-PK  
 COOK

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63764

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 9  
 RUN DATE - 07/02/13  
 RUN TIME - 183056

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
550A0160	STORM SEW CL A 1 36	FOOT	88.000 X	=			
550A0340	STORM SEW CL A 2 12	FOOT	38.000 X	=			
550A0360	STORM SEW CL A 2 15	FOOT	28.000 X	=			
550A0410	STORM SEW CL A 2 24	FOOT	17.000 X	=			
550A0450	STORM SEW CL A 2 36	FOOT	280.000 X	=			
550B0070	STORM SEW CL B 1 15	FOOT	16.000 X	=			
55100300	STORM SEWER REM 8	FOOT	195.000 X	=			
55100500	STORM SEWER REM 12	FOOT	233.000 X	=			
55100700	STORM SEWER REM 15	FOOT	136.000 X	=			
55101200	STORM SEWER REM 24	FOOT	12.000 X	=			
60200105	CB TA 4 DIA T1F OL	EACH	1.000 X	=			
60201205	CB TA 4 DIA T12F&G	EACH	9.000 X	=			
60201340	CB TA 4 DIA T24F&G	EACH	1.000 X	=			
60204505	CB TA 5 DIA T8G	EACH	1.000 X	=			
60208105	CB TC T12F&G	EACH	14.000 X	=			

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
60208240	CB TC T24F&G	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
60218400	MAN TA 4 DIA T1F CL	EACH	11.000 X	=	=	=	=
60221000	MAN TA 5 DIA T1F OL	EACH	2.000 X	=	=	=	=
60221100	MAN TA 5 DIA T1F CL	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
60250200	CB ADJUST	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
60251200	CB ADJ NEW T8G	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
60255410	CB CLEANED	EACH	4.000 X	=	=	=	=
60255500	MAN ADJUST	EACH	3.000 X	=	=	=	=
60255800	MAN ADJ NEW T1F CL	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
60500040	REMOV MANHOLES	EACH	4.000 X	=	=	=	=
60500050	REMOV CATCH BAS	EACH	11.000 X	=	=	=	=
60600605	CONC CURB TB	FOOT	46.000 X	=	=	=	=
60603800	COMB CC&G TB6.12	FOOT	4,706.000 X	=	=	=	=
60605000	COMB CC&G TB6.24	FOOT	872.000 X	=	=	=	=
60619200	CONC MED TSB6.06	SQ FT	406.000 X	=	=	=	=

FAU 3784  
 12-F3000-23-PK  
 COOK

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63764

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 11  
 RUN DATE - 07/02/13  
 RUN TIME - 183056

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
60619600	CONC MED TSB6.12	SQ FT	2,373.000	X	=	=	=
64300750	IMP ATTEN SU NAR TL2	EACH	4.000	X	=	=	=
66400105	CH LK FENCE 4	FOOT	141.000	X	=	=	=
66400505	CH LK FENCE 8	FOOT	43.000	X	=	=	=
66900200	NON SPL WASTE DISPOS	CU YD	750.000	X	=	=	=
66900450	SPL WASTE PLNS/REPORT	L SUM	1.000	X	=	=	=
66900530	SOIL DISPOSAL ANALY	EACH	2.000	X	=	=	=
67000400	ENGR FIELD OFFICE A	CAL MO	9.000	X	=	=	=
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000	X	=	=	=
70106800	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN	CAL MO	16.000	X	=	=	=
70300510	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 L&S	SQ FT	36.000	X	=	=	=
70300520	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 4	FOOT	19,922.000	X	=	=	=
70300540	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 6	FOOT	52.000	X	=	=	=
70300570	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 24	FOOT	78.000	X	=	=	=
70400100	TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	900.000	X	=	=	=

FAU 3784  
 12-F3000-23-PK  
 COOK

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63764

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 12  
 RUN DATE - 07/02/13  
 RUN TIME - 183056

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
70400200	REL TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	450.000 X	=			
72000100	SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	119.000 X	=			
72400100	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TA	EACH	1.000 X	=			
72400500	RELOC SIN PAN ASSY TA	EACH	2.000 X	=			
72400600	RELOC SIN PAN ASSY TB	EACH	4.000 X	=			
72400710	RELOC SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	16.000 X	=			
72800100	TELES STL SIN SUPPORT	FOOT	283.000 X	=			
78000100	THPL PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	400.000 X	=			
78000200	THPL PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	7,925.000 X	=			
78000400	THPL PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	1,799.000 X	=			
78000600	THPL PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	265.000 X	=			
78000650	THPL PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	153.000 X	=			
78001100	PT PVT MK LTRS & SYMB	SQ FT	146.000 X	=			
78001110	PAINT PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	6,804.000 X	=			
78001130	PAINT PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	2,621.000 X	=			

FAU 3784  
 12-F3000-23-PK  
 COOK

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63764

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 13  
 RUN DATE - 07/02/13  
 RUN TIME - 183056

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
78001150	PAINT PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	1,005.000 X				
78001180	PAINT PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	24.000 X				
78100100	RAISED REFL PAVT MKR	EACH	242.000 X				
78300100	PAVT MARKING REMOVAL	SQ FT	2,443.000 X				
80400100	ELECT SERV INSTALL	EACH	1.000 X				
80400200	ELECT UTIL SERV CONN	L SUM	1.000 X	5,000	00	5,000	00
80500010	SERV INSTALL GRND MT	EACH	2.000 X				
81028170	UNDRGRD C GALVS 1	FOOT	2,200.000 X				
81028180	UNDRGRD C GALVS 1 1/4	FOOT	2,000.000 X				
81028200	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2	FOOT	2,931.000 X				
81028210	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2 1/2	FOOT	302.000 X				
81028220	UNDRGRD C GALVS 3	FOOT	1,087.000 X				
81028240	UNDRGRD C GALVS 4	FOOT	607.000 X				
81028260	UNDRGRD C GALVS 6	FOOT	150.000 X				
81028340	UNDRGRD C PVC 1 1/2	FOOT	300.000 X				

FAU 3784  
 12-F3000-23-PK  
 COOK

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63764

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 14  
 RUN DATE - 07/02/13  
 RUN TIME - 183056

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
81028370	UNDRGRD C PVC 3	FOOT	30.000 X	=	=	=	=
81028390	UNDRGRD C PVC 4	FOOT	1,511.000 X	=	=	=	=
81100200	CON AT ST 3/4 GALVS	FOOT	600.000 X	=	=	=	=
81300100	JUN BX SS AS 4X4X3	EACH	17.000 X	=	=	=	=
81300420	JUN BX SS AS 10X8X6	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
81302000	JUN BX CI AS 4X4X3	EACH	22.000 X	=	=	=	=
81400100	HANDHOLE	EACH	15.000 X	=	=	=	=
81400200	HD HANDHOLE	EACH	2.000 X	=	=	=	=
81400300	DBL HANDHOLE	EACH	3.000 X	=	=	=	=
81702100	EC C XLP USE 1C 12	FOOT	1,800.000 X	=	=	=	=
81702110	EC C XLP USE 1C 10	FOOT	2,100.000 X	=	=	=	=
81702120	EC C XLP USE 1C 8	FOOT	8,150.000 X	=	=	=	=
81702130	EC C XLP USE 1C 6	FOOT	15,550.000 X	=	=	=	=
81702140	EC C XLP USE 1C 4	FOOT	3,600.000 X	=	=	=	=
81702160	EC C XLP USE 1C 1/0	FOOT	1,000.000 X	=	=	=	=

FAU 3784  
 12-F3000-23-PK  
 COOK

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63764

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 15  
 RUN DATE - 07/02/13  
 RUN TIME - 183056

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
81702230	EC C XLP USE 1C 500	FOOT	3,000.000	X	=		
81702441	EC C XLP 2-12C 1-12CG	FOOT	600.000	X	=		
84200600	REM LT U NO SALV	EACH	4.000	X	=		
84200804	REM POLE FDN	EACH	4.000	X	=		
84400105	RELOC EX LT UNIT	EACH	2.000	X	=		
85000200	MAIN EX TR SIG INSTAL	EACH	2.000	X	=		
85700200	FAC T4 CAB	EACH	1.000	X	=		
86400100	TRANSCEIVER - FIB OPT	EACH	1.000	X	=		
87100140	FO CAB C 62.5/125 12F	FOOT	1,200.000	X	=		
87300925	ELCBL C TRACER 14 1C	FOOT	3,529.000	X	=		
87301215	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 2C	FOOT	394.000	X	=		
87301225	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 3C	FOOT	1,207.000	X	=		
87301245	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 5C	FOOT	3,673.000	X	=		
87301255	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 7C	FOOT	682.000	X	=		
87301305	ELCBL C LEAD 14 1PR	FOOT	2,830.000	X	=		

FAU 3784  
 12-F3000-23-PK  
 COOK

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63764

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 16  
 RUN DATE - 07/02/13  
 RUN TIME - 183056

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
87301800	ELCBL C SERV 4 2C	FOOT	1,411.000 X	=			
87301805	ELCBL C SERV 6 2C	FOOT	154.000 X	=			
87301900	ELCBL C EGRDC 6 1C	FOOT	2,812.000 X	=			
87502480	TS POST GALVS 14	EACH	3.000 X	=			
87502500	TS POST GALVS 16	EACH	2.000 X	=			
87502520	TS POST GALVS 18	EACH	2.000 X	=			
87700150	S MAA & P 22	EACH	1.000 X	=			
87700170	S MAA & P 26	EACH	1.000 X	=			
87700210	S MAA & P 34	EACH	1.000 X	=			
87700230	S MAA & P 38	EACH	1.000 X	=			
87700290	S MAA & P 50	EACH	1.000 X	=			
87800100	CONC FDN TY A	FOOT	32.000 X	=			
87800150	CONC FDN TY C	FOOT	8.000 X	=			
87800400	CONC FDN TY E 30D	FOOT	44.000 X	=			
87800415	CONC FDN TY E 36D	FOOT	13.000 X	=			



FAU 3784  
 12-F3000-23-PK  
 COOK

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63764

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 17  
 RUN DATE - 07/02/13  
 RUN TIME - 183056

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
87900200	DRILL EX HANDHOLE	EACH	2.000 X	=	=	=	=
88030020	SH LED 1F 3S MAM	EACH	8.000 X	=	=	=	=
88030050	SH LED 1F 3S BM	EACH	3.000 X	=	=	=	=
88030100	SH LED 1F 5S BM	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
88030110	SH LED 1F 5S MAM	EACH	2.000 X	=	=	=	=
88030210	SH LED 2F 3S BM	EACH	2.000 X	=	=	=	=
88030240	SH LED 2F 1-3 1-5 BM	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
88055150	OPSH LED 1F 3S BM	EACH	2.000 X	=	=	=	=
88055160	OPSH LED 1F 3S MAM	EACH	2.000 X	=	=	=	=
88060110	CSH LED 2F 3SOP 3S BM	EACH	1.000 X	=	=	=	=
88102717	PED SH LED 1F BM CDT	EACH	2.000 X	=	=	=	=
88200210	TS BACKPLATE LOU ALUM	EACH	12.000 X	=	=	=	=
88500100	INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECT	EACH	11.000 X	=	=	=	=
88600100	DET LOOP T1	FOOT	955.000 X	=	=	=	=
88700200	LIGHT DETECTOR	EACH	6.000 X	=	=	=	=

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
88700300	LIGHT DETECTOR AMP	EACH	2.000 X	=			
88800100	PED PUSH-BUTTON	EACH	2.000 X	=			
89000100	TEMP TR SIG INSTALL	EACH	2.000 X	=			
89502300	REM ELCBL FR CON	FOOT	4,479.000 X	=			
89502350	REM & RE ELCBL FR CON	FOOT	250.000 X	=			
89502375	REMOV EX TS EQUIP	EACH	2.000 X	=			
89502380	REMOV EX HANDHOLE	EACH	17.000 X	=			
89502382	REMOV EX DBL HANDHOLE	EACH	2.000 X	=			
89502385	REMOV EX CONC FDN	EACH	12.000 X	=			

TOTAL \$

- NOTE:
1. EACH PAY ITEM SHOULD HAVE A UNIT PRICE AND A TOTAL PRICE.
  2. THE UNIT PRICE SHALL GOVERN IF NO TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN OR IF THERE IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE PRODUCT OF THE UNIT PRICE MULTIPLIED BY THE QUANTITY.
  3. IF A UNIT PRICE IS OMITTED, THE TOTAL PRICE WILL BE DIVIDED BY THE QUANTITY IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH A UNIT PRICE.
  4. A BID MAY BE DECLARED UNACCEPTABLE IF NEITHER A UNIT PRICE NOR A TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

**A.** Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

**B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

**C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

##### **A. Conflicts of Interest**

1. The Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

## RETURN WITH BID

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **B. Negotiations**

1. The Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **C. Inducements**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **D. Revolving Door Prohibition**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **F. Confidentiality**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **G. Insider Information**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### **B. Felons**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

1. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **F. Educational Loan**

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### **G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

- (b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

## RETURN WITH BID

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

### **H. International Anti-Boycott**

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### **I. Drug Free Workplace**

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

## RETURN WITH BID

### J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

/ \_\_\_ / Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

/ \_\_\_ / Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

### K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**NA-FEDERAL**  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.



## RETURN WITH BID

### **L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections**

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

**The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.**

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

### **M. Lobbyist Disclosure**

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: \_\_\_\_\_

All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## RETURN WITH BID

### IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form. **The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name
Legal Address
City, State, Zip
Telephone Number Email Address Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)
NAME:
ADDRESS
Type of ownership/distributable income share:
stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet):
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_
- 
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH BID**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature of Authorized Representative, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership.

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)



## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 63764  
 COOK County  
 Section 12-F3000-23-PK  
 Project HPP-3576(002)  
 Route FAU 3784 (Golfview Road)  
 District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART I. IDENTIFICATION**

Dept. Human Rights # \_\_\_\_\_ Duration of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION**

A. The undersigned bidder has analyzed minority group and female populations, unemployment rates and availability of workers for the location in which this contract work is to be performed, and for the locations from which the bidder recruits employees, and hereby submits the following workforce projection including a projection for minority and female employee utilization in all job categories in the workforce to be allocated to this contract:

TABLE A TOTAL Workforce Projection for Contract												TABLE B CURRENT EMPLOYEES TO BE ASSIGNED TO CONTRACT				
JOB CATEGORIES	TOTAL EMPLOYEES		MINORITY EMPLOYEES						TRAINEES				TOTAL EMPLOYEES		MINORITY EMPLOYEES	
			BLACK		HISPANIC		*OTHER MINOR.		APPRENTICES		ON THE JOB TRAINEES					
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
OFFICIALS (MANAGERS)																
SUPERVISORS																
FOREMEN																
CLERICAL																
EQUIPMENT OPERATORS																
MECHANICS																
TRUCK DRIVERS																
IRONWORKERS																
CARPENTERS																
CEMENT MASONS																
ELECTRICIANS																
PIPEFITTERS, PLUMBERS																
PAINTERS																
LABORERS, SEMI-SKILLED																
LABORERS, UNSKILLED																
<b>TOTAL</b>																

TABLE C TOTAL Training Projection for Contract								
EMPLOYEES IN TRAINING	TOTAL EMPLOYEES		BLACK		HISPANIC		*OTHER MINOR.	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
APPRENTICES								
ON THE JOB TRAINEES								

\*Other minorities are defined as Asians (A) or Native Americans (N).  
 Please specify race of each employee shown in Other Minorities column.

FOR DEPARTMENT USE ONLY

**Note: See instructions on page 2**

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 63764  
COOK County  
Section 12-F3000-23-PK  
Project HPP-3576(002)  
Route FAU 3784 (Golfview Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
- Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
- Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 63764  
COOK County  
Section 12-F3000-23-PK  
Project HPP-3576(002)  
Route FAU 3784 (Golfview Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as SURETY, are held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by

their respective officers this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_.

**PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature & Title)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary Certification for Principal and Surety**

STATE OF ILLINOIS,  
County of \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert names of individuals signing on behalf of PRINCIPAL & SURETY)

who are each personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL and SURETY, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged respectively, that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free and voluntary act for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

Given under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D. \_\_\_\_\_

My commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and marking the check box next to the Signature and Title line below, the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Electronic Bid Bond ID#

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company / Bidder Name



\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title

**(1) Policy**

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

**(2) Obligation**

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

**(3) Project and Bid Identification**

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

Route \_\_\_\_\_

Section \_\_\_\_\_

Project \_\_\_\_\_

County \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Total Bid \_\_\_\_\_

Contract DBE Goal \_\_\_\_\_

(Percent)                      (Dollar Amount)

**(4) Assurance**

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

- Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:  
Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

- Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:

Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.

Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision.

Bureau of Small Business Enterprises                      **Local Let Projects**  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway                                      Submit forms to the  
Springfield, Illinois 62764    Local Agency

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.





# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



# PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

## **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 63764  
COOK County  
Section 12-F3000-23-PK  
Project HPP-3576(002)  
Route FAU 3784 (Golfview Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**

## **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### **B. Felons**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Subcontracting Company

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**  
**SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES**

**I. DISCLOSURES**

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

**B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

**C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

**Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest**

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Subcontractor: Financial  
Information & Potential Conflicts  
of Interest Disclosure**

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

*The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.*

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

<b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>	
<b>NAME:</b>	_____
<b>ADDRESS</b>	_____
<b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>	
stock _____ sole proprietorship _____ Partnership _____ other: (explain on separate sheet):	
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:	_____

**2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_



**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**3 Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B
Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Form with fields: Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature box with fields: Signature of Authorized Officer, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m August 2, 2013. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 63764  
COOK County  
Section 12-F3000-23-PK  
Project HPP-3576(002)  
Route FAU 3784 (Golfview Road)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Reconstruct the intersection of Golfview Road and 31st Street to include pavement widening, resurfacing, storm sewer, traffic signals, lighting, building removal and landscaping, located in the Village of Brookfield.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Ann L. Schneider,  
Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2013

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-12) (Revised 1-1-13)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
105 Control of Work .....	1
107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public .....	2
202 Earth and Rock Excavation .....	4
211 Topsoil and Compost .....	5
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....	6
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	10
424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk .....	12
503 Concrete Structures .....	13
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	14
540 Box Culverts .....	15
603 Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures .....	16
610 Shoulder Inlets with Curb .....	18
642 Shoulder Rumble Strips .....	19
643 Impact Attenuators .....	20
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	22
706 Impact Attenuators, Temporary .....	24
780 Pavement Striping .....	26
860 Master Controller .....	27
1006 Metals .....	28
1042 Precast Concrete Products .....	29
1073 Controller .....	30
1083 Elastomeric Bearings .....	31
1101 General Equipment .....	32
1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	34

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10) .....	35
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93) .....	38
3 X EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80) .....	39
4 Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94) .....	49
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-13) .....	54
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03) .....	59
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	60
8 Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98) .....	61
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	62
10 X Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	65
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	68
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	70
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	74
14 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	76
15 PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	77
16 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	79
17 Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08) .....	80
18 PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	82
19 Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	83
20 Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-12) .....	84
21 Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-12) .....	88
22 Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	90
23 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	92
24 Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	94
25 Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96) .....	95
26 English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96) .....	96
27 English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03) .....	97
28 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) (Rev. 1-1-13) .....	98
29 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay for Pavements (Eff. 11-1-08) (Rev. 1-1-13) .....	99
30 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-11) .....	102
31 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11) .....	110
32 Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations (Eff. 4-1-07) .....	122

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

Table of Contents

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS 1	<b>Reserved</b>	125
LRS 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation .....	126
LRS 3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....	127
LRS 4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones .....	128
LRS 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims .....	129
LRS 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals .....	130
LRS 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals .....	136
LRS 8	<b>Reserved</b> .....	142
LRS 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments .....	143
LRS 10	<b>Reserved</b> .....	144
LRS 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices .....	145
LRS 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-13).....	147
LRS 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor .....	149
LRS 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....	150
LRS 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments .....	153
LRS 16	<input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings .....	154
LRS 17	<input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program.....	155
LRS 18	<input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....	156



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS.....	1
EXISTING UTILITIES.....	2
ROADWAY CONSTRUCTION .....	2
PROTECTION OF EXISTING DRAINAGE FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION.....	2
DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIAL .....	3
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	3
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS .....	4
CONSTRUCTION PERMITS.....	4
BUILDING REMOVAL – CASE IV (NO ASBESTOS) .....	5
EMBANKMENT I.....	5
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) .....	7
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.....	7
DUST CONTROL WATERING .....	8
MANHOLES TYPE A WITH RESTRICTOR PLATE .....	9
EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL .....	9
GATE REMOVAL.....	9
WHEEL STOP REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT.....	10
MULCH .....	10
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN .....	10
CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.....	11
HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT.....	12
CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE REMOVAL .....	13
CHAIN-LINK FENCE REMOVAL.....	13
RAILROAD TIES TO BE REMOVED.....	13
REMOVE EXISTING STREET LIGHTING EQUIPMENT .....	13
REMOVE EXISTING FLAGPOLE .....	14
CONCRETE RETAINING WALL REMOVAL.....	14
CHAIN-LINK GATES REMOVAL.....	14
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (SPECIAL) .....	14
STORM SEWERS, CLASS B, TYPE 1 8".....	15
SIGN AND POST .....	15
BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT (FULL DEPTH) (D-1).....	15
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1).....	15

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1) .....	17
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES (D-1) .....	19
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL, AND BEDDING (D-1).....	28
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1) .....	29
FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1).....	32
FRICTION SURFACE AGGREGATE (D1).....	32
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS.....	35
BACKFILLING STORM SEWER UNDER ROADWAY .....	35
CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES.....	36
BOLLARDS .....	36
PLANTINGS.....	36
ACCESS GATE.....	37
CONCRETE FOUNDATION (SPECIAL) .....	37
OUTCROPPING.....	37
RECORD DRAWINGS .....	38
SECTION 720 SIGNING .....	38
MAST ARM SIGN PANELS.....	38
DIVISION 800 ELECTRICAL.....	38
GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS .....	47
GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER.....	48
COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT .....	49
HANDHOLES.....	49
GROUNDING CABLE .....	50
RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CABLE .....	50
FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE.....	51
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION .....	51
TRAFFIC ACTUATED CONTROLLER.....	53
MASTER CONTROLLER.....	53
UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY.....	55
FIBER OPTIC CABLE .....	56
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE .....	56
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS .....	58
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD .....	58
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED), SIGNAL HEAD, RETROFIT .....	58
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD .....	59

DETECTOR LOOP.....	60
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.....	61
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.....	62
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT .....	67
TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING .....	68
ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN.....	69
OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.....	72
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS .....	74
MODIFYING EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET .....	75
DIVISION 1000 MATERIALS .....	75
PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON.....	76
CONTROLLER CABINET AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT .....	76
RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET .....	77
UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS).....	77
ELECTRIC CABLE.....	79
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST .....	80
PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON POST.....	80
MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE .....	80
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD.....	80
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN SIGNAL HEAD .....	84
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE .....	85
INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR.....	85
ILLUMINATED SIGN, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE.....	86
ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN.....	86
ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION .....	89
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (SPECIAL).....	89
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C .....	90
REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT .....	90
ARCHITECTURAL SPECIFICATIONS.....	91
SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS .....	91
SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS.....	98
SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING.....	104
SECTION 133423.16 - FABRICATED CONTROL BOOTHS.....	111
SECTION 16010 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS .....	117
SECTION 16110 - RACEWAYS.....	121
SECTION 16120 - WIRES AND CABLES .....	126

SECTION 16135 - ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS.....	129
SECTION 16142 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT .....	133
SECTION 16143 - WIRING DEVICES.....	136
SECTION 16170 - CIRCUIT AND MOTOR DISCONNECTS.....	140
SECTION 16190 - SUPPORTING DEVICES .....	142
SECTION 16195 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION .....	145
SECTION 16450 - GROUNDING .....	149
SECTION 16470 - PANELBOARDS.....	151
SECTION 16515 - LIGHTING FIXTURES .....	155
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES .....	159
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)	161
<i>STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN</i>	<i>164</i>

INDEX LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>LR #</u>	<u>Pg #</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
LR SD12		<input type="checkbox"/> Slab Movement Detection Device	Nov. 11, 1984	Jan. 1, 2007
LR SD13		<input type="checkbox"/> Required Cold Milled Surface Texture	Nov. 1, 1987	Jan. 1, 2007
LR SD406		<input type="checkbox"/> Safety Edge	April 1, 2011	
LR 105	220	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cooperation with Utilities	Jan. 1, 1999	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 107-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Railroad-Protective-Liability-Insurance-for-Local-Lettings	Mar. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2006
LR 107-4	223	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Insurance	Feb. 1, 2007	Aug. 1, 2007
LR 107-7		<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works	Jan. 1, 1999	Jan. 2, 2013
LR 108		<input type="checkbox"/> Combination Bids	Jan. 1, 1994	Mar. 1, 2005
LR 109		<input type="checkbox"/> Equipment Rental Rates	Jan. 1, 2012	
LR 212		<input type="checkbox"/> Shaping Roadway	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 355-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Road Mix or Traveling Plant Mix	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 355-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Plant Mix	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 400-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Treated Earth Surface	Jan. 1, 2007	Apr. 1, 2012
LR 400-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Plant Mix (Class B)	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 400-3		<input type="checkbox"/> Hot In-Place Recycling (HIR) – Surface Recycling	Jan. 1, 2012	
LR 400-4		<input type="checkbox"/> Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Emulsified Asphalt	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 400-5		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) With Emulsified Asphalt	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 400-6		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In Place Recycling (CIR) with Foamed Asphalt	June 1, 2012	
LR 400-7		<input type="checkbox"/> Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt	June 1, 2012	
LR 402		<input type="checkbox"/> Salt Stabilized Surface Course	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 403-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Surface Profile Milling of Existing, Recycled or Reclaimed Flexible Pavement	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 403-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Hot Mix Sand Seal Coat	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 406		<input type="checkbox"/> Filling HMA Core Holes with Non-shrink Grout	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 420		<input type="checkbox"/> PCC Pavement (Special)	May 12, 1964	Jan. 2, 2007
LR 442		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Patching Mixtures for Maintenance Use	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 451		<input type="checkbox"/> Crack Filling Bituminous Pavement with Fiber-Asphalt	Oct. 1, 1991	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 503-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 503-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete (Short Load)	Jan. 1, 1989	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 542		<input type="checkbox"/> Pipe Culverts, Type _____ (Furnished)	Sep. 1, 1964	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 663		<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Applied	Jun. 1, 1958	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 702		<input type="checkbox"/> Construction and Maintenance Signs	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 1000-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Emulsified Asphalt Mix Design Procedures	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 1000-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt Mix Design Procedures	June 1, 2012	
LR 1004		<input type="checkbox"/> Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 1030		<input type="checkbox"/> Growth Curve	Mar. 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2010
LR 1032-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Emulsified Asphalts	Jan. 1, 2007	Feb. 7, 2008
LR 1102		<input type="checkbox"/> Road Mix or Traveling Plan Mix Equipment	Jan. 1, 2007	

**BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS**  
For the August 2 and September 20, 2013 Lettings

The following special provisions indicated by an "x" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80240		Above Grade Inlet Protection	July 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2012
80099		Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2007
80274		Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
80309	224	X Anchor Bolts	Jan. 1, 2013	
80192		Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
* 80173	225	X Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2013
80241		Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
80276		Bridge Relief Joint Sealer	Jan. 1, 2012	Aug. 1, 2012
50261		Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481		Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491		Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531		Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80292		Coarse Aggregate in Bridge Approach Slabs/Footings	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2013
80310	228	X Coated Galvanized Steel Conduit	Jan. 1, 2013	
80198		Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80293		Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	
80294		Concrete Box Culverts with Skews ≤ 30 Degrees Regardless of Design Fill and Skews > 30 Degrees with Design Fills > 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	
80311		Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	
80277		Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	
80261	229	X Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	
80029	231	X Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Aug. 2, 2011
80312		Drain Pipe, Tile, Drainage Mat, and Wall Drain	Jan. 1, 2013	
80313		Fabric Bearing Pads	Jan. 1, 2013	
80265		Friction Aggregate	Jan. 1, 2011	
80229	241	X Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	July 1, 2009
80303	245	X Granular Materials	Nov. 1, 2012	
80304		Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
80169		High Tension Cable Median Barrier	Jan. 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2013
80246	246	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints	Jan. 1, 2010	April 1, 2012
80315		Insertion Lining of Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	
80320	248	X Liquidated Damages	April 1, 2013	
80045		Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Jan. 1, 2009
80297		Modified Urethane Pavement Marking	April 1, 2012	
80165		Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
80253		Movable Traffic Barrier	Jan. 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2013
80231	249	X Pavement Marking Removal	April 1, 2009	
80298		Pavement Marking Tape Type IV	April 1, 2012	
80254	250	X Pavement Patching	Jan. 1, 2010	
80321	251	X Pavement Removal	April 1, 2013	
80022	252	X Payments to Subcontractors	June 1, 2000	Jan. 1, 2006
80316	254	X Placing and Consolidating Concrete	Jan. 1, 2013	
80278	257	X Planting Woody Plants	Jan. 1, 2012	Aug. 1, 2012
80305		Polyurea Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
80279	259	X Portland Cement Concrete	Jan. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
80300		Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80218		Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
80219		Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
80220		Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
80221		Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
80281	302	X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	Jan. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
34261		Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157		Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
80306		Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
80283	318	X Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2012	Nov. 2, 2012
80319	322	X Removal and Disposal of Surplus Materials	Nov. 2, 2012	
80224		Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	Jan. 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2012
80307		Seeding	Nov. 1, 2012	
80127		Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	April 1, 2009
80255		Stone Matrix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2010	Aug. 1, 2013
80143	323	X Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	April 2, 2005	April 1, 2011
80317		Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays (NOTE: This special provision was previously named "Surface Testing of Pavements".)	Jan. 1, 2013	
80308		Synthetic Fibers in Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median and Paved Ditch	Nov. 1, 2012	
80286	324	X Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control	Jan. 1, 2012	
80225		Temporary Raised Pavement Marker	Jan. 1, 2009	
80256		Temporary Water Filled Barrier	Jan. 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2013
80301	325	X Tracking the Use of Pesticides	Aug. 1, 2012	
80273	326	X Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction	Aug. 1, 2011	
20338	327	X Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	
80318		Traversable Pipe Grate	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2013
80270		Utility Coordination and Conflicts	April 1, 2011	Jan. 1, 2012
80288	330	X Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2012
80302	336	X Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	
80289		Wet Reflective Thermoplastic Pavement Marking	Jan. 1, 2012	
80071		Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions have been deleted from use:

80271 Safety Edge

The following special provisions are either in the 2013 Standard Specifications, the 2013 Recurring Special Provisions, or the special provisions Portland Cement Concrete, QC/QA of Concrete Mixtures, or Placing and Consolidating Concrete:

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80275	Agreement to Plan Quantity	Article 202.07	Jan. 1, 2012	
80291	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Class PP-2 Concrete	Recurring CS #28	April 1, 2012	
80237	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control	Articles 105.03 and 107.41	April 1, 2009	Jan. 2, 2012
80239	Construction Air Quality – Idling Restrictions	Articles 105.03 and 107.41	April 1, 2009	
80177	Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations	Recurring CS #32	April 1, 2007	
80272	Drainage and Inlet Protection Under Traffic	Articles 603.02 and 603.07	April 1, 2011	Jan. 1, 2012
80228	Flagger at Side Roads and Entrances	Articles 701.13 and 701.20	April 1, 2009	
80109	Impact Attenuators	Section 643	Nov. 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2012
80110	Impact Attenuators, Temporary	Section 706	Nov. 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2012
80203	Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete	Articles 503.02, 504.02, and 1006.13	April 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2012
80290	Payrolls and Payroll Records	Recurring CS #5	Jan. 2, 2012	

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80299	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	Recurring CS #29	April 1, 2012	
80280	Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	Article 424.07	Jan. 1, 2012	
80152	Self-Consolidating Concrete for Cast-In-Place Construction	The following special provisions: Portland Cement Concrete, QC/QA of Concrete Mixtures and Placing and Consolidating Concrete	Nov. 1, 2005	April 1, 2012
80132	Self-Consolidating Concrete for Precast and Precast Prestressed Products	The following special provisions: Portland Cement Concrete, QC/QA of Concrete Mixtures and Placing and Consolidating Concrete	July 1, 2004	April 1, 2012
80284	Shoulder Rumble Strips	Article 642.05	Jan. 1, 2012	
80285	Sidewalk, Corner or Crosswalk Closure	Articles 701.03, 701.15, and 1106.02	Jan. 1, 2012	
80075	Surface Testing of Pavements (Section 406 overlay portion will remain a special provision and will now be called "Surface Testing of HMA Overlays".)	Articles 407.09, 407.12, 420.10, 420.20, and 1101.10	April 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
80287	Type G Inlet Box	Article 610.09	Jan. 1, 2012	

The following special provisions require additional information from the designer. The additional information needs to be included in a separate document attached to this check sheet. The Project Development and Implementation section will then include the information in the applicable special provision. The Special Provisions are:

- Bridge Demolition Debris
- Building Removal-Case I
- Building Removal-Case II
- Building Removal-Case III
- Building Removal-Case IV
- Completion Date
- Completion Date Plus Working Days
- DBE Participation
- Material Transfer Device
- Railroad Protective Liability Insurance
- Training Special Provisions
- Working Days



**STATE OF ILLINOIS**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", adopted January 1, 2012 (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications"); the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways"; the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids; and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions", adopted January 1, 2013, indicated on the Check Sheet included herein; all of which apply to and govern the construction of F.A.U. Route 3784 (Golfview Road), Section 06-00119-00-PK, Project: HPP-3576(001), and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAU 3784 (Golfview Road)  
Project No. HPP-3576(002)  
Section: 12-F3000-23-PK  
Cook County, Illinois  
Contract No. 63764

**LOCATION OF PROJECT**

This project is located along Golfview Road and 31st Street in the Village of Brookfield in Cook County. The limits of the project on Golfview Road are from 31st Street to Illinois Route 171 (1st Avenue), a total distance of approximately 1,615 feet. The limits of the project on 31st Street are from approximately 506 feet west to approximately 387 feet east of Golfview Road, a total distance of approximately 894 feet. The project has a total net and gross length of 2,508.88 feet (0.475 miles).

**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

The work consists of resurfacing hot-mix asphalt pavement, reconstruction of hot-mix asphalt pavement, drainage in a closed storm sewer system, traffic signals, combination concrete curb and gutter, pavement markings, landscaping, electrical work, erosion control, pavement removal, building removal, parking lot pavement resurfacing and construction, fence installation, kiosk installation, and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described within the project specifications.

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985  
Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

### **EXISTING UTILITIES**

The Contractor shall familiarize himself with the locations of all utilities and structures that may be found in the vicinity of the construction. The Contractor shall conduct his operations to avoid damage to the above-mentioned utilities and structures. Should any damage occur due to the Contractor's negligence, repairs shall be made by the Contractor at his expense in a manner acceptable to the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify all utility owners of his construction schedule and shall coordinate construction operations with the utility owners so that relocation of utility lines and structures may proceed in an orderly manner. Notification shall be in writing, with copies transmitted to the Engineer.

### **ROADWAY CONSTRUCTION**

Due to the late season start of the project, work within the roadways (1<sup>st</sup> Avenue, 31<sup>st</sup> Street, or Golfview Road) shall not begin until March 17, 2014 or as approved by the Engineer. Work behind the back of curbs and within the parking lot and parking lot entrance, may proceed in 2013.

### **PROTECTION OF EXISTING DRAINAGE FACILITIES DURING CONSTRUCTION**

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, the existing drainage facilities shall remain in use during the period of construction. Locations of existing drainage structures and sewers, as shown on the plans, are approximate. Prior to commencing work the Contractor, at his own expense, shall determine the exact locations of existing structures which are within the proposed construction limit

All existing drainage structures are to be kept free of any debris resulting from the Contractor's construction operations. All work and material necessary to prevent accumulation of debris in the drainage structures will be considered as incidental to the contract. Any debris in the drainage structures resulting from construction operations shall be removed at the Contractor's expense, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

The Contractor shall take the necessary precautions when working near or above existing sewers in order to protect these pipes during construction from any damage resulting from his operations. All work and material necessary to replace existing sewers damaged because of noncompliance with this provision shall be as directed by the Engineer in accordance with Section 550 of the "Standard Specifications" and at the Contractor's own expense, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

During construction, if the Contractor encounters or otherwise becomes aware of any sewers, underdrains or field drains within the right-of-way other than those shown on the plans, he shall inform the Engineer, who shall direct the work necessary to maintain or replace the facilities in service and to protect them from damage during construction if maintained. Existing facilities to be maintained that are damaged because of the non-compliance with this provision shall be replaced at the Contractor's own expense. Should the Engineer have directed the replacement of a facility, the necessary work and payment shall be in accordance with Sections 550 and 601, and Article 104.02 of the "Standard Specifications."

**DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIAL**

The Contractor is prohibited from burning any material within or adjacent to the project limits.

All excess or waste material shall be either hauled away from the project site by the Contractor and deposited at locations provided by him, or disposed of within the right-of-way in a manner other than burning, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

No extra compensation will be allowed the Contractor for any expense incurred by complying with the requirements of this Special Provision.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Effective: January 30, 1987

Revised: January 24, 2013

Utilities companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated durations:

Name of Utility	Type	Location	Estimated Duration for Time for the Completion of Relocation or Adjustments
Commonwealth Edison Robert Hauser 123 Energy Avenue Rockford, IL 61109 (815) 490-2231	Poles, Overhead & Underground Electric Lines	Golfview Road and 31 <sup>st</sup> Street intersection	1 Week
NICOR Gas Constance Lane 1844 Ferry Road Naperville, IL 60563 (630) 388-3830	Underground High Pressure Gas Main	South side of 31 <sup>st</sup> Street with crossing at Station 207+44	No adjustments necessary.
Comcast Martha Gieras 680 Industrial Drive Elmhurst, IL 60126 (630) 600-6352	Cable TV	No Facilities	N/A
AT&T Distribution (630) 573-5450	Telephone	No Facilities	N/A

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

In accordance with 605 ILCS 5/9-113 of the Illinois Compiled Statutes, utility companies have 90 days to complete the relocation of their facilities after receipt of written notice from the Department. The 90-day written notice will be sent to the utility companies after the following occurs:

- 1) Proposed right of way is clear for contract award.
- 2) Final plans have been sent to and received by the utility company.
- 3) Utility permit is received by the Department and the Department is ready to issue said permit.
- 4) If a permit has not been submitted, a 15 day letter is sent to the utility company notifying them they have 15 days to provide their permit application. After allowing 15 days for submission of the permit the 90 day notice is sent to the utility company.
- 5) Any time within the 90 day relocation period the utility company may request a waiver for additional time to complete their relocation. The Department has 10 days to review and respond to a waiver request.

### **COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on September 26, 2014 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 10 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

### **CONSTRUCTION PERMITS**

The Contractor shall be required to obtain all permits required to complete the work from the various agencies. These include, but are not limited to the following:

- Cook County Building and Zoning
  - Contractor shall be registered with Cook County Building and Zoning. A Letter of Intent is required to be signed by the following registered contractors: general contractor, demolition contractor, excavating contractor, carpentry contractor, concrete/pavement contractor, fence contractor, and landscaping contractor. For contractor registration, call (312) 603-0512.
  - A demolition permit is required from the Cook County Department of Environmental Control for all building demolition.
  - A permit is required for the field office if the field office will be a trailer.
  - A registered electrical contractor with a letter of intent with scope of work is required for power and lighting, electrical demolition, security cameras, and voice/data work.

- Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
  - Notice of Intent
  - Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)

**BUILDING REMOVAL – CASE IV (NO ASBESTOS)**

**BUILDING REMOVAL:** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of six (6) kiosks building(s), together with all foundations, retaining walls, and piers, down to a plane 1 ft (300 mm) below the ultimate or existing grade in the area and also all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the removal of the building(s) in a manner approved by the Engineer. Any holes, such as basements, shall be filled with a suitable granular material. The building(s) are identified as follows:

<u>Building No.</u>	<u>Parcel No.</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	15-26-309-001-0000	103+80, 5' LT	Kiosk
2	15-26-309-001-0000	103+80, 12' RT	Kiosk
3	15-26-309-001-0000	103+80, 27' RT	Kiosk
4	15-26-309-001-0000	103+80, 43' RT	Kiosk
5	15-26-309-001-0000	103+80, 57' RT	Kiosk
6	15-26-309-001-0000	103+80, 72' RT	Kiosk

**Discontinuance of Utilities:** The Contractor shall arrange for the discontinuance of all utility services and the removal of metering devices that serve the building(s) according to the respective requirements and regulations of the Village, County, or utility companies involved. The Contractor shall disconnect and seal, in an approved manner, all service outlets that serve any building(s) he/she is to remove.

**Transition Period:** The existing kiosks shall remain operational until the new kiosks are in place and operational. Close coordination with the Chicago Zoological Society shall occur in order to minimize disruption of their operation and minimize impacts to the patrons of the Brookfield Zoo.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum unit price for BUILDING REMOVAL, numbers as listed above, which price shall be payment in full for complete removal of the buildings and structures, including any necessary backfilling material and discontinuance of utilities as specified herein. The lump sum unit price(s) for this work shall represent the cost of demolition. Any salvage value shall be reflected in the contract unit price for this item.

**EMBANKMENT I**

Effective: March 1, 2011

**Description.** This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

**Material.** All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when

determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).

- b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).
- c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
  - 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
  - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
  - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.

#### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**Samples.** Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

**Placing Material.** In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

**Compaction.** Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

---

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)) and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL)**.

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

**TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 2, 2007

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face ( Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.
- Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.
- Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

---

## **GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

### Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

### Method Of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

### Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

## **DUST CONTROL WATERING**

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 107 of the Standard Specifications with the following alterations.

107.36 Dust Control. Delete paragraph 5 and add the following: Dust shall be controlled by the uniform application of sprinkled water and shall be applied only when directed and in a manner approved by the Engineer. All equipment used for this work shall meet with the Engineer's approval and shall be equipped with adequate measuring devices for determining the exact amount of water discharged. All water used shall be properly documented by ticket or other approved means.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in units of gallons of water applied. One unit



is equivalent to 1,000 gallons of water applied. The Contractor's attention is called to Article 107.18 of the Special Provisions.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for DUST CONTROL WATERING, which price shall include all labor, water and equipment for controlling dust as herein specified.

---

#### **MANHOLES TYPE A WITH RESTRICTOR PLATE**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing precast reinforced concrete manholes with a restrictor plates at the locations shown in the plans and in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 503 and 602 of the Standard Specifications and the plan details. This item shall include a Type 1 frame with a closed lid. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings to the Engineer for approval prior to starting this work.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE, which price shall include all frames, lids, restrictor plates, concrete and reinforcement, and all excavation and backfilling required to complete the work.

#### **EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL**

Description. This item shall consist of excavating a trench at locations designated by the Engineer for the purpose of locating existing tile lines or other underground facilities within the limits of the proposed improvement. The trench shall be deep enough to expose the line but not more than one foot deeper than the line, and the width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation to determine if the line needs to be relocated or replaced.

The exploration trench shall be backfilled with gradation CA 6 stone, the cost of which shall be included in the item of EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL, regardless of the depth required, and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences or damages sustained by the Contractor in performing the work.

#### **GATE REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of removing the existing parking lot entry swing gate (both arms), posts, footings, and appurtenances as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The gate shall be properly disposed of off-site.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per each for each location.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for GATE REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to perform the work herein,

including disposal of the materials.

### **WHEEL STOP REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of relocating the existing wheel stops as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The wheel stops will be properly anchored at their new location.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per each for each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WHEEL STOP REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT, which price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to perform the work herein.

### **MULCH**

Description. This work shall consist of providing and placing shredded hardwood mulch within all shrub planting beds and tree rings as shown on the plans. The mulch shall be spread to a depth of 3-inches. This work shall be in conformance with Section 253 and Article 1081.06(b) of the Standard Specifications

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per cubic yard.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for MULCH, which price shall include furnishing and installing the mulch, and all labor and equipment necessary to perform the work specified herein.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

### **STANDARDS**

701101-03	Off-Rd Operations, Multilane, 15' to 24" from Pavement Edge
701301-04	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Short Time Operation
701427-01	Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Oper., for Speeds < 40 MPH

701501-06	Urban Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Undivided
701601-08	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane, 1W or 2W with Nontraversable Median
701606-08	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane, 2W with Mountable Median
701701-08	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane Intersection
701901-02	Traffic Control Devices

## DETAILS

Maintenance of Traffic Plan  
Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections & Driveways (TC-10)  
Traffic Applications Raised Reflective Pavement Markers (Snow-Plow Resistant) (TC-11)  
District One Typical Pavement Markings (TC-13)  
Arterial Road Information Sign (TC-22)

## RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

LRS 3: Work Zone Traffic Control  
LRS 4: Flaggers in Work Zones

## SPECIAL PROVISIONS

"Maintenance of Roadways"  
"Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials)"  
"Traffic Control Plan"

## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

"Pavement Marking Removal"  
"Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction"

## CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY

Description. The Contractor shall take sufficient precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands with fuels, oils, bitumens; calcium chloride, or other harmful materials according to Article 107.23 of the "Standard Specifications".

General. To prevent pollution by residual concrete and/or the by-product of washing out the concrete trucks, concrete washout facilities shall be constructed and maintained on any project which includes cast-in-place concrete items. The concrete washout shall be constructed, maintained, and removed according to this special provision.

The concrete washout facility shall be constructed on the job site in accordance with Illinois Urban Manual practice standard for Temporary Concrete Washout Facility. The Contractor may elect to use a pre-fabricated portable concrete washout structure. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the concrete washout facility, to the Engineer for approval, a minimum of 10 calendar days before the first concrete pour. The working concrete washout facility shall be in place before any delivery of concrete to the site. The Contractor shall ensure that all concrete washout activities are limited to the designated area.

The concrete washout facility shall be located no closer than 50 feet from any environmentally sensitive areas, such as water bodies, wetlands, and/or other areas indicated on the plans. Adequate signage shall be placed at the washout facility and elsewhere as necessary to clearly indicate the location of the concrete washout facility to the operators of concrete trucks.

The concrete washout facility shall be adequately sized to fully contain the concrete washout needs of the project. The contents of the concrete washout facility shall not exceed 75% of the facility capacity. Once the 75% capacity is reached, concrete placement shall be discontinued until the facility is cleaned out. Hardened concrete shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. Slurry shall be allowed to evaporate, or shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. The Contractor shall immediately replace damaged basin liners or other washout facility components to prevent leakage of concrete waste from the washout facility. Concrete washout facilities shall be inspected by the Contractor after each use. Any and all spills shall be reported to the Engineer and cleaned up immediately. The Contractor shall remove the concrete washout facility when it is no longer needed.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of MOBILIZATION.

#### **EROSION CONTROL BLANKET**

Description. This work shall be in accordance with Section 251 of the Standard Specifications with the following modification:

Only Knitted Straw Blanket, as described in Article 251.04 (b) shall be allowed.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. Remain unchanged.

#### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, shaping, and compacting hot-mix asphalt driveway pavement to the thicknesses as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The driveways shall have a minimum 2" thick surface course (HMA Surface Course, Mix "D", N50) with the balance constructed using hot mix asphalt binder course. This work shall be in accordance with Section 406 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Hot-mix asphalt driveways will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 6". These prices shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work.

### **CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of removing existing concrete median surfaces where shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 440 of the Standard Specifications and include disposing the concrete median surface at a suitable location off-site.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per square foot.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE REMOVAL. This price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to perform the work included herein.

### **CHAIN-LINK FENCE REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of removing existing chain-link fence, including posts, rails, fabric, gates, and footings, as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The fence shall be properly disposed of off-site.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per foot along the fence.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CHAIN-LINK FENCE REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to perform the work herein, including disposal of the materials.

### **RAILROAD TIES TO BE REMOVED**

Description. This work shall consist of removing the existing timber railroad ties as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The railroad ties shall be properly disposed of off-site.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per foot along the face of the railroad tie.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for RAILROAD TIES TO BE REMOVED, which price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to perform the work herein, including disposal of the materials.

### **REMOVE EXISTING STREET LIGHTING EQUIPMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of disconnecting and removing existing light fixture from existing pole as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All steps shall be taken not to damage the existing pole to remain. The light fixtures shall be properly disposed of off-site.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVING EXISTING STREET LIGHTING EQUIPMENT, regardless of size. This price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to perform the work herein, including disposal of the materials.

### **REMOVE EXISTING FLAGPOLE**

Description. This work shall consist of removing the existing flag poles and footings as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The flagpoles shall be properly disposed of off-site.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING FLAGPOLE, regardless of size or height. This price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to perform the work herein, including disposal of the materials.

### **CONCRETE RETAINING WALL REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of removing the existing concrete retaining wall as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The walls shall be properly disposed of off-site.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per foot as measured along the top of the retaining wall.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE RETAINING WALL REMOVAL. This price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to perform the work herein, including disposal of the materials.

### **CHAIN-LINK GATES REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of removing the existing chain-link gates as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The gates shall be properly disposed of off-site.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CHAIN-LINK GATE REMOVAL. This price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to perform the work herein, including disposal of the gates.

### **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing 10 ¼ -inch P.C. Concrete Pavement at the Kiosks as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be in accordance with the plan details and Section 420 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per square yard.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (SPECIAL). This price shall include all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work.

**STORM SEWERS, CLASS B, TYPE 1 8"**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing 8-inch diameter storm sewer at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be in accordance with Section 550 of the Standard Specifications. The pipe material shall be PVC to match the existing storm sewer pipes.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per foot of sewer installed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWERS, CLASS B, TYPE 1 8". This price shall include all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the work.

**SIGN AND POST**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing wayfinding signs as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall include the sign panels, posts, and all mounting hardware required. This work will be in accordance with Section 720 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This item shall be measured at the contract unit price per each.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SIGN AND POST. This price shall include the sign, post, mounting hardware, and all labor, miscellaneous materials, and equipment required to install the signs.

**BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT (FULL DEPTH) (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2007

Revise Article 407.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"A bituminous prime coat shall be applied between each lift of HMA according to Article 406.05(b) at a rate of 0.02 to 0.05 gal/sq yd (0.1 to 0.2 L/sq m), the exact rate to be determined by the Engineer."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 407.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment "Prime Coat will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) or per ton (metric ton) for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT)."

**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) .....1030
- (j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)°

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting ± 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.”



**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012

Revised: January 1, 2013

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**"SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.06
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2) .....	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 but shall not exceed 40 percent of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 are used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the

plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1004.06 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 01.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness more than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 01 or CS 02.

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Sieve Size and Percent Passing					
Grad No.	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Sieve Size and Percent Passing					
Grad No.	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

- (2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10."

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: January 2, 2013

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting by cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources", by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and Processed FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS", etc...).
  - (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the RAP

will be used in.

- (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 inch single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAS stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAS shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.  
However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of type 1 RAS with type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** RAP/FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

(a) RAP/FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling.

(1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

(2) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample whether RAP or FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.

During stockpiling, washed extraction, and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of tests results shall be according to the following.

(a) Evaluation of RAP/FRAP Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable (for slag)  $G_{mm}$ . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAP or FRAP	Conglomerate "D" Quality RAP
1 in. (25 mm)		± 5 %
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 8 %	± 15 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %	± 13 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)		± 15 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %	
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %	± 4.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.4 % <sup>1/</sup>	± 0.5 %
G <sub>mm</sub>	± 0.03 <sup>2/</sup>	

1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be ± 0.3 %.

2/ For slag and steel slag

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, the RAP/FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP/FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 1.5 %

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, the RAS shall not be used in Department projects unless the RAS, RAP or FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

#### 1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogenous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

(1) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL)/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L

surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.

- (2) RAP from Superpave (High ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
  - (3) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL)/HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
  - (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of RAS, RAP or FRAP in HMA.** The use of RAS, RAP or FRAP shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

(a) RAP/FRAP. The use of RAP/FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. RAP/FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
- (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. RAP/FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
- (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the

coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.

- (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be RAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with RAP or FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0% by weight of the total mix.

When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replaced by the asphalt binder from the RAP shall not exceed the percentages indicated in the table below for a given N Design:

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAP Only  
 Table 1

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 2/</sup>	Maximum % Asphalt Binder replacement (ABR)		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified
Ndesign			
30L	25	15	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10
105	10	10	10
4.75 mm N-50			15
SMA N-80			10

- 1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 15 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 percent, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.

When the Contractor chooses either the RAS or FRAP option, the percent binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the tables below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAS or FRAP  
 Table 2

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 2/</sup>	Level 1 - Maximum % ABR
--------------------------------	-------------------------



Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer <sup>3/, 4/</sup> Modified
30L	35	30	15
50	30	25	15
70	30	20	15
90	20	15	15
105	20	15	15
4.75 mm N-50			25
SMA N-80			15

1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

2/ When the asphalt binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement will require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 percent, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.

3/ When the ABR for SMA is 15 percent or less, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG76-22.

4/ When the ABR for IL-4.75 mix is 15 percent or less, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG76-22. When the ABR for the IL-4.75 mix exceeds 15 percent, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28.

When the Contractor chooses the RAS with FRAP combination, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall split equally between the RAS and the FRAP, and the total replacement shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the tables below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement RAS and FRAP Combination  
 Table 3

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 2/</sup>	Level 2 - Maximum % ABR		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer <sup>3/, 4/</sup> Modified
30L	50	40	30
50	40	35	30
70	40	30	30
90	40	30	30
105	40	30	30
4.75 mm N-50			40
SMA N-80			30

1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement will require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

3/ When the ABR for SMA is 15 percent or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22. When the ABR for SMA exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28.

4/ When the ABR for IL-4.75 mix is 15 percent or less, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG76-22. When the ABR for the IL-4.75 mix exceeds 15 percent, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the above detailed requirements.

All HMA mixtures will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (Hamburg Wheel) and shall meet the following requirements:

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG76-XX	20,000	12.5
PG70-XX	20,000	12.5
PG64-XX	10,000	12.5
PG58-XX	10,000	12.5
PG52-XX	10,000	12.5
PG46-XX	10,000	12.5

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.

For IL 4.75 mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0 mm at 15,000 repetitions.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** All HMA mixtures shall be sampled within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day's production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS, RAP and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAS, RAP and FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAs, RAP or FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAS, RAP or FRAP design.

(a) RAP/FRAP. The coarse aggregate in all RAP/FRAP used shall be equal to or less than the

maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

(b) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

(c) RAS, RAP and FRAP. HMA plants utilizing RAS, RAP and FRAP shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS, RAP and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS, RAP and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- h. Aggregate RAS, RAP and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS, RAP and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
- j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
- k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton)

(2) Batch Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.

- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- f. RAS, RAP and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS, RAP and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded, FRAP, or single sized will not be accepted for use as Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders."

#### **COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL, AND BEDDING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2011

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP materials shall be crushed and screened. Unprocessed RAP grindings will not be permitted. The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2.0$  percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP.

**HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013.

Revised: January 16, 2013

**1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements**

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read.

“(1)High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-25.0 mm		IL-19.0 mm		IL-12.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)		100								
1 in. (25 mm)	90	100		100						
3/4 in. (19 mm)		90	82	100		100				
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	45	75	50	85	90	100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)						89	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	24	42 <sup>2/</sup>	24	50 <sup>2/</sup>	28	65	28	65	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	16	31	20	36	28	48 <sup>3/</sup>	32	52 <sup>3/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	10	22	10	25	10	32	10	32	50	65
#50 (300 μm)	4	12	4	12	4	15	4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	3	9	3	9	3	10	3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	3	6	4	6	4	6	7	9
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.0		1.0		1.0		1.0 <sup>4/</sup>

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 40 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve for binder courses with Ndesign ≥ 90.

3/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign ≥ 90.

4/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.”

Delete Article 1030.04(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read.

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL						
Ndesign	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum					Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
	IL-25.0	IL-19.0	IL-12.5	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	12.0	13.0	14.0	15	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70					65 - 75	
90						
105						

- 1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3%  
 2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85%”

Delete Article 1030.04(b)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the Control Limits Table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read.

"CONTROL LIMITS					
Parameter	High ESAL Low ESAL	High ESAL Low ESAL	All Other	IL-4.75	IL-4.75
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>					
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 15 %		
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 10 %		
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %			
No. 16 (1.18 mm)				± 4 %	± 3 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %			
Total Dust Content No. 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %	± 2.5 %	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.5 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Voids	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
VMA	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>		-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>

- 1/ Based on washed ignition oven  
 2/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement”

## 2) Design Verification and Production

Description. The following states the requirements for Hamburg Wheel and Tensile Strength testing for High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA hot mix asphalt (HMA) mixes during mix design verification and production.

When the options of Warm Mix Asphalt, Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles, or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement are used by the Contractor, the Hamburg Wheel and tensile strength requirements in this special provision will be superseded by the special provisions for Warm Mix Asphalt, Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles, or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement as applicable.

Mix Design Testing. Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification meeting the following requirements:

(1)Hamburg Wheel Test criteria.

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions. For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 415 kPa (60 psi) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 550 kPa (80 psi) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 1380 kPa (200 psi).”

Production Testing. Add the following to Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Hamburg Wheel Test. All HMA mixtures shall be sampled within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day’s production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.  
 The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel Tests on production material as determined by the Engineer. If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria”

Basis of Payment. Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For all mixes designed and verified under the Hamburg Wheel criteria, the cost of furnishing and introducing anti-stripping additives in the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor because of reduced production rates associated with the addition of the anti-stripping additive.”

**FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the gradation tables of Article 1003.01(c) of the Standard Specifications:

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	3/8	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 200
FA 22	100	6/	6/	8±8	2±2

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS (metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	9.5 mm	4.75 mm	2.36 mm	1.16 mm	75 µm
FA 22	100	6/	6/	8±8	2±2

Revise Article 1003.03 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21 or FA 22. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is incorporated in the HMA design, the use of FA 21 Gradation will not be permitted.

**FRICITION SURFACE AGGREGATE (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: February 26, 2013

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.

- a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
- b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase.”

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:



**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following revisions.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed		
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete		
HMA All Other	Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete		
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface IL-12.5,IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete		
HMA High ESAL	D Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete		
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>		
		<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">Up to...</td> <td style="width: 50%;">With...</td> </tr> <tr> <td>25% Limestone</td> <td>Dolomite</td> </tr> </table>	Up to...	With...
Up to...	With...			
25% Limestone	Dolomite			

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>1/</sup> or Crushed Sandstone
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup>  No Limestone or no Crushed Gravel alone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		Up to...	With...
		50% Crushed Gravel, or Dolomite	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>1/</sup> , Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> , or Crystalline Crushed Stone
HMA High ESAL	SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup>	

1/ When either slag is used, the blend percentages listed shall be by volume.

Add to Article 1004.03 (b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ When using Crushed Concrete, the quality shall be determined as follows. The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample from the stockpile, witnessed by the Engineer, at a frequency of 2500 tons (2300 metric tons). The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The Contractor shall submit the sample to the District Office. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent by weight will be applied for acceptance. The stockpile shall be sealed until test results are complete and found to meet the specifications above.”

## **ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**“602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

**“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

**“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

## **BACKFILLING STORM SEWER UNDER ROADWAY**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: July 2, 1994

For storm sewer constructed under the roadway, backfilling methods two and three authorized under the provisions of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications will not be allowed.

## **CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: December 1, 2011

All existing storm sewers, pipe culverts, manholes, catch basins and inlets shall be considered as drainage structures insofar as the interpretation of this Special Provision is concerned. When specified for payment, the location of drainage structures to be cleaned will be shown on the plans.

All existing drainage structures which are to be adjusted or reconstructed shall be cleaned in accordance with Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications. This work will be paid for in accordance with Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications.

All other existing drainage structures which are specified to be cleaned on the plans will be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED, and at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified.

## **BOLLARDS**

Description. This work shall consist of providing and installing pipe bollards as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BOLLARDS. This price shall include all material, labor and equipment necessary to perform the work as specified herein.

## **PLANTINGS**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and planting shrubs and perennial plantings as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work will be in accordance with Division 200 of the Standard Specifications and the plan details.

Materials. Plant types and quantities shall be as shown on the landscaping plans and plan details.

Construction. The Contractor shall provide healthy, vigorous, live herbaceous perennial plants that have not been in cold storage for longer than 45 days. They shall be delivered to the site after preparations for planting have been completed and packed in such a manner as to insure adequate protection against wind damage, desiccation, and other physical damage while in transit. Plants on site should be kept moist in a cool shady area protected from weather and mechanical damage.

If planting into an area treated with herbicide, plant materials shall be installed not less than 14 days after herbicide treatment.

Method of Measurement. Shrubs will be measured per each. Perennial plantings will be measured

per unit or each as indicated in the plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each or unit for PERENNIAL PLANTS of the type and size indicated, and per each for SHRUB of the type and size indicated. These prices shall include furnishing, planting, and providing all equipment, labor and materials necessary to complete the work specified herein.

## **ACCESS GATE**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a new double steel access gate at the north parking lot entrance along Golfview Road. This work includes the latches, stop posts, mounting posts and concrete, and shall conform to the plan details and the applicable portions of Section 664 and 1006. One of the double gates shall cover a span of 40-feet while the other double gate will cover a span of 50-feet. Each arm will swing freely and match up to each other at the center to allow the arms to be locked together with a removable padlock. Shop drawings shall be provided for gates and latches.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESS GATE, DOUBLE, 40 FOOT or ACCESS GATE, DOUBLE, 50 FOOT. These prices shall include all materials, labor and equipment necessary to perform the work specified herein.

## **CONCRETE FOUNDATION (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of construction concrete foundations for the light poles in the parking lot and entrance drive. The foundations shall be 30-inch diameter and conform to Standard 878001-09 and the plan details. The foundation shall have a depth of 7-feet and extend 30" above the finished ground elevation. This work shall be in accordance with Section 878 of the Standard specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. CONCRETE FOUNDATION (SPECIAL) shall be measured per foot from the bottom of the foundation to the top of the foundation that extends above grade.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE FOUNDATION (SPECIAL). This price includes all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work.

## **OUTCROPPING**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing stone outcroppings along the landscaping bed to the south of the intersection of 31st Street and Golfview Avenue as shown on the plans or directed by the engineer. This work will be in conformance with the plan details and the applicable portions of Division 200 and Section 1005 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. Stone outcroppings will be measured per foot of the top surface of stone.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for OUTCROPPING,

which price shall include furnishing the stones and all equipment, labor and materials necessary to complete the work specified herein.

## **RECORD DRAWINGS**

The contractor shall provide the Chicago Zoological Society with record drawings and field notes detailing the work as the underground facilities were installed denoting any changes from the design as shown on the plan sheets. The cost for providing this information will be included in the cost of the contract.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIFICATIONS**

Effective: May 22, 2002  
Revised: January 1, 2012

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

## **SECTION 720 SIGNING**

### **MAST ARM SIGN PANELS**

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Signs attached to poles or posts (such as mast arm signs) shall have mounting brackets and sign channels which are equal to and completely interchangeable with those used by the District Sign Shops. Signfix Aluminum Channel Framing System is currently recommended, but other brands of mounting hardware are acceptable based upon the Department's approval.

## **DIVISION 800 ELECTRICAL**

### **SUBMITTALS.**

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted in accordance with the District's current Electrical Product Data and Documentation Submittal Guidelines. General requirements include:

Material approval requests shall be made at the preconstruction meeting, including major traffic signal items listed in the table in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic

signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.

Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item and separated from other pay item submittals. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.

Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.

Certain non-standard mast arm poles and structures will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative and non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence,, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.

Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.

After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.

Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.

### **INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.**

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier facilities prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

**MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY.**

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, or the Municipality in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment is not owned by the State and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining it during construction. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.

When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

Contracts such as pavement grinding or patching which result in the destruction of traffic signal loops do not require maintenance transfer, but require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the loop removal, the Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection. Damaged Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, including cameras, detectors, or other peripheral equipment, shall be replaced by others, per Permit agreement, at no cost to the contract. See additional requirements in these specifications under Inductive Loop Detector.

The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shutdown the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.



The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The District's Electrical Maintenance Contractor may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.

Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

#### **DAMAGE TO TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.**

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

#### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSPECTION (TURN-ON).**

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the vendor prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal

Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will not grant a field inspection until notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Department's facsimile number is (847) 705-4089. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to direct traffic at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons. Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons.

One set of signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink.

Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing.

A knowledgeable representative of the controller equipment supplier shall be required at the traffic signal turn-on. The representative shall be knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions.

A copy of the approved material letter.

One (1) copy of the operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.

Five (5) copies 11" x 17" (280 mm X 430 mm) of the cabinet wiring diagrams.

The controller manufacturer shall supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" (280 mm X 430 mm) for recording the traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.

All manufacturer and contractor warranties and guarantees required by Article 801.14.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on." If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the

Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

### RECORD DRAWINGS

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings. Stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible."

Additional requirements are listed in the District's Electrical Product Data and Documentation Guidelines.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contractor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

Description of item  
 Designation or approximate station if the item is undesignated  
 Latitude  
 Longitude  
 Examples:

Description	Designation	Latitude	Longitude
Mast Arm Pole Assembly (dual, combo, etc)	MP (SW, NW, SE or NE corner)	41.580493	-87.793378
FO mainline splice handhole	HHL-ST31	41.558532	-87.792571
Handhole	HH	41.765532	-87.543571
Electric Service	Elec Srv	41.602248	-87.794053
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp SIDE A	41.584593	-87.793378
PTZ Camera	PTZ	41.584600	-87.793432
Signal Post	Post	41.558532	-87.792571
Controller Cabinet	CC	41.651848	-87.762053
Master Controller Cabinet	MCC	41.580493	-87.793378
Communication Cabinet	ComC	41.558532	-87.789771
Fiber splice connection	Toll Plaza34	41.606928	-87.794053

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 100 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16.

**LOCATING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES.**

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the

Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

### **RESTORATION OF WORK AREA.**

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, trench and backfill, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

### **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.**

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### **Description.**

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" and applicable portions of the Specifications.

#### **General.**

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

#### **Materials.**

General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.

#### **Enclosures.**

Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be

continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the manufacturer.

**Ground Mounted Cabinet.** The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

**Surge Protector.** Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.

**Circuit Breakers.** Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.

**Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light.** Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.

**Ground and Neutral Bus Bars.** A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.

**Utility Services Connection.** The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.

Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

Installation.

General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.

Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

**GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS**

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. See IDOT District One Traffic Signal detail plan sheets for additional information.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.

The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A Listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations.

All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing traffic signal circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.

The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

## **GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER**

### Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to bond the equipment grounding conductor to the existing handhole frame and handhole cover. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details," and applicable portions of the Standard Specifications and these specifications.

The equipment grounding conductor shall be bonded to the handhole frame and to the handhole cover. Two (2) ½-inch diameter x 1 ¼-inch long hex-head stainless steel bolts, spaced 1.75-inches apart center-to-center shall be fully welded to the frame and to the cover to accommodate a heavy duty Listed grounding compression terminal (Burndy type YGHA or approved equal). The grounding compression terminal shall be secured to the bolts with stainless steel split-lock washers and nylon-insert locknuts.

Welding preparation for the stainless steel bolt hex-head to the frame and to the cover shall include thoroughly cleaning the contact and weldment area of all rust, dirt and contaminants. The Contractor shall assure a solid strong weld. The welds shall be smooth and thoroughly cleaned of flux and spatter. The grounding installation shall not affect the proper seating of the cover when closed.



The grounding cable shall be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement.

Units measured for payment will be counted on a per handhole basis, regardless of the type of handhole and its location.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER which shall be payment in full for grounding the handhole complete.

**COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT**

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC) for detector loop raceways.

General.

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

Basis of Payment.

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

**HANDHOLES**

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All handholes shall be concrete, poured in place, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (549mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension. The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (15.875mm) diameter stainless bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the

handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (300mm).

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (760mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (150 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

### **GROUNDING CABLE**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a green color coded XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector (Burndy type KC/K2C, as applicable, or approved equal), to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to conduit terminations using rated grounding bushings. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

#### **Basis of Payment.**

Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in foot (meter). Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, GROUNDING, NO. 6, 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors, conduit grounding bushings, and other hardware.

### **RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CABLE**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 873 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add to Article 873.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The railroad interconnect cable shall be three conductor stranded #14 copper cable in a clear

polyester binder, shielded with #36 AWG tinned copper braid with 85% coverage, and insulated with .016" polyethylene (black, blue, red). The jacket shall be black 0.045 PVC or polyethylene.

Add the following to Article 873.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, RAILROAD, NO. 14 3C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and making all electrical connections in the traffic signal controller cabinet. Connections in the railroad controller cabinet shall be performed by railroad personnel.

**FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600v, minimum length 4 inches (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 inch (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.

**MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

Revise Articles 850.02 and 850.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Procedure.

The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof.

The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance.

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment at the intersection, including emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptible power supply (UPS and batteries), telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment, but shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment, not owned by the State.

Maintenance.

The maintenance shall be according to MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY in Division 800 of these specifications and the following:

The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.

The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a 24 hour telephone number for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work required. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to

make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.

### **TRAFFIC ACTUATED CONTROLLER**

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers shall be NTCIP compliant NEMA TS2 Type 1, Econolite ASC/3S-1000 or Eagle/Siemens M50 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. The controller shall be the most recent model and software version supplied by the manufacturer at the time of the approval and include the standard data key. The traffic signal controller shall provide features to inhibit simultaneous display of a circular yellow ball and a yellow arrow display. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events.

Add the following to Article 857.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line to the RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET as called for on the traffic signal installation plans. If the traffic signal installation is part of a traffic signal system, a telephone line is usually not required, unless a telephone line is called for on the traffic signal plans. The Contractor shall follow the requirements for the telephone service installation as contained in the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions under Master Controller.

### **MASTER CONTROLLER**

Revise Articles 860.02 - Materials and 860.03 - Installation of the Standard Specifications to read:

Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. Only NEMA TS 2 Type 1 Eagle/Siemens and Econolite closed loop systems shall be supplied. The latest model and software version of master controller shall be supplied.

Functional requirements in addition to those in Section 863 of the Standard Specifications include:

The system commands shall consist of, as a minimum, six (6) cycle lengths, five (5) offsets, three (3) splits, and four (4) special functions. The system commands shall also include commands for free or coordinated operation.

Traffic Responsive operation shall consist of the real time acquisition of system detector data, data validation, and the scaling of acquired volumes and occupancies in a deterministic fashion so as to cause the selection and implementation of the most suitable traffic plan.

Upon request by the Engineer, each master shall be delivered with up to three (3) complete sets of the latest edition of registered remote monitoring software with full manufacture's support. Each set shall consist of software on CD, DVD, or other suitable media approved by the Engineer, and a bound set of manuals containing loading and operating instruction. One copy of the software and

support data shall be delivered to the Agency in charge of system operation, if other than IDOT. One of these two sets will be provided to the Agency Signal Maintenance Contractor for use in monitoring the system.

The approved manufacturer of equipment shall loan the District one master controller and two intersection controllers of the most recent models and the newest software version to be used for instructional purposes in addition to the equipment to be supplied for the Contract.

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line to the master controller. This shall be accomplished through the following process utilizing District One staff. This telephone line may be coupled with a DSL line and a phone filter to isolate the dial-up line. An E911 address is required.

The cabinet shall be provided with an Outdoor Network Interface for termination of the telephone service. It shall be mounted to the inside of the cabinet in a location suitable to provide access for termination of the telephone service at a later date.

Full duplex communication between the master and its local controllers is recommended, but at this time not required. The data rate shall be 1200 baud minimum and shall be capable of speeds to 38,400 or above as technology allows. The controller, when installed in an Ethernet topology, may operate non-serial communications.

The cabinet shall be equipped with a 9600 baud, auto dial/auto answer modem. It shall be a US robotics 33.6K baud rate or equal.

As soon as practical or within one week after the contract has been awarded, the Contractor shall contact (via phone) the Administrative Support Manager in the District One Business Services Section at (847) 705-4011 to request a phone line installation.

A follow-up fax transmittal to the Administrative Support Manager (847-705-4712) with all required information pertaining to the phone installation is required from the Contractor as soon as possible or within one week after the initial request has been made. A copy of this fax transmittal must also be faxed by the Contractor to the Traffic Signal Systems Engineer at (847) 705-4089. The required information to be supplied on the fax shall include (but not limited to): A street address for the new traffic signal controller (or nearby address); a nearby existing telephone number; what type of telephone service is needed; the name and number of the Contractor's employee for the telephone company to contact regarding site work and questions.

The usual time frame for the activation of the phone line is 4-6 weeks after the Business Services Section has received the Contractor supplied fax. It is, therefore, imperative that the phone line conduit and pull-string be installed by the Contractor in anticipation of this time frame. On jobs which include roadway widening in which the conduit cannot be installed until this widening is completed, the Contractor will be allowed to delay the phone line installation request to the Business Services Section until a point in time that is 4-6 weeks prior to the anticipated completion of the traffic signal work. The contractor shall provide the Administrative Support Manager with an expected installation date considering the 4-6 week processing time.

The telephone line shall be installed and activated one month before the system final inspection.

All costs associated with the telephone line installation and activation (not including the Contract

specified conduit installation between the point of telephone service and the traffic signal controller cabinet) shall be paid for by the District One Business Services Section (i.e., this will be an IDOT phone number not a Contractor phone number).

## **UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY**

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of six hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY in Division 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet. The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron 67 in. x 50 in. x 5 in. (1702mm x 1270mm x 130mm) shall be provided on the side of the existing Type D Foundation, where the UPS cabinet is located. The concrete apron shall follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet. The concrete apron shall follow Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and

any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL item.

### **FIBER OPTIC CABLE**

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 872.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be CSC FTWO12KST-W/O 12 Port Fiber Wall Enclosure or an approved equivalent. The fiber optic cable shall provide six fibers per tube for the amount of fibers called for in the Fiber Optic Cable pay item in the Contract. Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A minimum of six multimode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled "spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped and sealed. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 871.06 of the Standard Specifications:

The distribution enclosure and all connectors will be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

### **MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE**

Revise Article 877.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a steel mast arm assembly and pole and a galvanized steel or extruded aluminum shroud for protection of the base plate.

Revise Article 877.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Mast arm assembly and pole shall be as follows.

- (a) Steel Mast Arm Assembly and Pole and Steel Combination Mast Arm Assembly and Pole. The steel mast arm assembly and pole and steel combination mast arm assembly and pole shall consist of a traffic signal mast arm, a luminaire mast arm or davit (for combination pole only), a pole, and a base, together with anchor rods and other appurtenances. The configuration of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the details shown on the plans.



- (1) Loading. The mast arm assembly and pole, and combination mast arm assembly and pole shall be designed for the loading shown on the Highway Standards or elsewhere on the plans, whichever is greater. The design shall be according to AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 1994 Edition for 80 mph (130 km/hr) wind velocity. However, the arm-to-pole connection for tapered signal and luminaire arms shall be according to the "ring plate" detail as shown in Figure 11-1(f) of the 2002 Interim, to the AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 2001 4th Edition.
- (2) Structural Steel Grade. The mast arm and pole shall be fabricated according to ASTM A 595, Grade A or B, ASTM A 572 Grade 55, or ASTM A 1011 Grade 55 HSLAS Class 2. The base and flange plates shall be of structural steel according to AASHTO M 270 Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345). Luminaire arms and trussed arms 15 ft (4.5 m) or less shall be fabricated from one steel pipe or tube size according to ASTM A 53 Grade B or ASTM A 500 Grade B or C. All mast arm assemblies, poles, and bases shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111.
- (3) Fabrication. The design and fabrication of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals published by AASHTO. The mast arm and pole may be of single length or sectional design. If section design is used, the overlap shall be at least 150 percent of the maximum diameter of the overlapping section and shall be assembled in the factory.

The manufacturer will be allowed to slot the base plate in which other bolt circles may fit, providing that these slots do not offset the integrity of the pole. Circumferential welds of tapered arms and poles to base plates shall be full penetration welds.

- (4) Shop Drawing Approval. The Contractor shall submit detailed drawings showing design materials, thickness of sections, weld sizes, and anchor rods to the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication. These drawings shall be at least 11 x 17 in. (275 x 425 mm) in size and of adequate quality for microfilming. All product data and shop drawings shall be submitted in electronic form on CD-ROM
  - (b) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be ASTM F 1554 Grade 105, coated by the hot-dip galvanizing process according to AASHTO M 232, and shall be threaded a minimum of 7 1/2 in. (185 mm) at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end shall be galvanized. Two nuts, one lock washer, and one flat washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. All nuts and washers shall be galvanized.
  - (c) The galvanized steel or extruded aluminum shroud shall have dimensions similar to those detailed in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The shroud shall be installed such that it allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet.

Add the following to Article 877.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The shroud shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the mast arm

assembly and pole.

## **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) from the threaded end.

Concrete Foundations, Type "A" for Traffic Signal Posts shall provide anchor bolts with the bolt pattern specified within the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." All Type "A" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm).

Concrete Foundations, Type "C" for Traffic Signal Cabinets with Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) cabinet installations shall be a minimum of 72 inches (1830 mm) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "C" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm). The concrete apron in front of the Type IV or V cabinet shall be 36 in. x 48 in. x 5 in. (915 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). The concrete apron in front of the UPS cabinet shall be 36 in. x 67 in. x 5 in. (915 mm X 1700 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

Concrete Foundations, Type "D" for Traffic Signal Cabinets shall be a minimum of 48 inches (1220 mm) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "D" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm). The concrete apron shall be 36 in. x 48 in. x 5 in. (910 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

Concrete Foundations, Type "E" for Mast Arm and Combination Mast Arm Poles shall meet the current requirements listed in the Highway Standards.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

## **LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD**

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

### Basis of Payment.

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

## **LIGHT EMITING DIODE (LED), SIGNAL HEAD, RETROFIT**

Description.

This work shall consist of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with a traffic signal module, pedestrian signal module, and pedestrian countdown signal module, with light emitting diodes (LEDs) as specified in the plans.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD, AND LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD in Divisions 880, 881 and 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, or PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, for the type and number of polycarbonate signal heads, faces, and sections specified, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of faces and the method of mounting.

**LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD**

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.

- (1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.
- (2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with the housings glossy black polycarbonate. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
- (3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

## **DETECTOR LOOP**

Revise Section 886 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a detector loop in the pavement.

### Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

### Installation.

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a Panduit PLFIM water proof tag, or an approved equal, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop lead-in.

Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane either Chemque Q-Seal 295, Percol Elastic Cement AC Grade or an approved equal. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface, if installed above the surface the overlap shall be removed immediately.

Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the loop lead-in to the edge of pavement. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. Unit duct, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.

Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or crosslinked

polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Preformed detector loops shall be installed in new pavement constructed of Portland cement concrete using mounting chairs or tied to re-bar or the preformed detector loops may be placed in the sub-base. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.

Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. Non-metallic coilable duct, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.

Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. Homeruns and interconnects shall be pre-wired and shall be an integral part of the loop assembly. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 11/16 inch (17.2 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns or interconnects to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of four turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

Method of Measurement.

This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place. Type I detector loop will be measured along the sawed slot in the pavement containing the loop and lead-in, rather than the actual length of the wire. Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop and lead-in embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM**

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, maximum 6 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptible power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

General.

Only an approved equipment vendor will be allowed to assemble the temporary traffic signal cabinet. Also, an approved equipment vendor shall assemble and test a temporary railroad traffic

signal cabinet. (Refer to the "Inspection of Controller and Cabinet" specification). A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present at the temporary traffic signal turn-on inspection.

Construction Requirements.

(a) Controllers.

1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications as modified herein.
  2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with current software installed.
- (b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.
- (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the District 1 Traffic Signal Specifications for "Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems."
- (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections and pedestrian signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal

head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.

(e) Interconnect.

1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.
2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project.
3. Temporary wireless interconnect, complete. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This item shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components, complete, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This item shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:
  - a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
  - b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
  - c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
  - d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
  - e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
  - f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
  - g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in this item.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully



functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the manufacturers recommendations.

The following radio equipment is currently approved for use in Region One/District One: Encom Model 5100 and Intuicom Communicator II.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All approaches shall have vehicular detection provided by vehicle detection system as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptible Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and meet the requirements of Uninterruptible Power Supply in Divisions 800 and 1000 of these specifications.
- (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing

- signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION in Division 800 of these specifications. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).
- (l) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, District One Traffic Signal Specifications and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition all electric cable shall be aerially suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
1. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, temporary portable traffic signals shall be restricted to use on roadways of less than 8000 ADT that have limited access to electric utility service, shall not be installed on projects where the estimated need exceeds ten (10) weeks, and shall not be in operation during the period of November through March. The Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract if the bridge project or Engineer requires temporary traffic signals to remain in operation into any part of period of November through March. If, in the opinion of the engineer, the reliability and safety of the temporary portable traffic signal is not similar to that of a temporary span wire traffic signal installation, the Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract.
  2. The controller and LED signal displays shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification.
  3. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.
  4. General.
    - a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and

consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.

- b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
- c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
- d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
- e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as nonoperating equipment according to Article 701.11.
- g. Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 701.20(c).

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system complete, temporary fiber optic interconnect system complete, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

**REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide 5 copies of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned with these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING**

### Description.

This work shall include surface preparation, powder type painted finish application and packaging of new galvanized steel traffic signal mast arm poles and posts assemblies. All work associated with applying the painted finish shall be performed at the manufacturing facility for the pole assembly or post or at a painting facility approved by the Engineer. Traffic signal mast arm shrouds and post bases shall also be painted the same color as the pole assemblies and posts.

### Surface Preparation.

All weld flux and other contaminates shall be mechanically removed. The traffic mast arms and post assemblies shall be degreased, cleaned, and air dried to assure all moisture is removed.

### Painted Finish.

All galvanized exterior surfaces shall be coated with a urethane or triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Prior to application, the surface shall be mechanically etched by brush blasting (Ref. SSPC-SP7) and the zinc coated substrate preheated to 450 °F for a minimum one (1) hour. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured by elevating the zinc-coated substrate temperature to a minimum of 400 °F.

The finish paint color shall be one of the manufacturer's standard colors and shall be as selected by the local agency responsible for paint costs. The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, the color

selection with the local responsible agency and provide a copy of the approval to the Engineer and a copy of the approval shall be included in the material catalog submittal.

Painting of traffic signal heads, pedestrian signal heads and controller cabinets is not included in this pay item.

Any damage to the finish after leaving the manufacturer's facility shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer using a method recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. If while at the manufacturer's facility the finish is damaged, the finish shall be re-applied at no cost to the contract.

Warranty.

The Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Engineer, the paint manufacturer's standard warranty and certification that the paint system has been properly applied.

Packaging.

Prior to shipping, the poles and posts shall be wrapped in ultraviolet-inhibiting plastic foam or rubberized foam.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, or PAINT NEW TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST of the length specified, which shall be payment in full for painting and packaging the traffic signal mast arm poles and posts described above including all shrouds, bases and appurtenances.

**ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN**

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a LED internally illuminated street name sign.

Materials.

Materials shall be in accordance with ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN in Division 1000 of these specifications.

Installation.

The sign can be mounted on most steel mast arm poles. Mounting on aluminum mast arm pole requires supporting structural calculations. Some older or special designed steel mast arm poles may require structural evaluation to assure that construction of the mast arm pole is adequate for the proposed additional loading. Structural calculations and other supporting documentation as determined by the Engineer shall be provided by the contractor for review by the Department.

The sign shall be located on a steel traffic signal mast arm no further than 8-feet from the center of the pole to the center of the sign at a height of between 16 to 18-feet above traveled pavement. Mounting hardware shall be Pelco model SE-5015, or approved equal, utilizing stainless steel components.

Signs shall be installed such that they are not energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptible power supply (UPS). The signs shall be connected to the generator or UPS bypass circuitry.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN, of the length specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the LED internally illuminated street sign, complete with circuitry and mounting hardware including photo cell, circuit breaker, fusing, relay, connections and cabling as shown on the plans for proper operation and installation.

**RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding

the optimization.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
  - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.
  - b. Consultant shall furnish an updated intersection graphic display for the subject intersection to IDOT and to IDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
  - b. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
  - c. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Brief description of the project
    - (2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
    - (3) Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
  - b. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
    - (2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system
    - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
    - (4) New or updated intersection graphic display file for the subject intersection
    - (5) The CD shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly

readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

**OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Description.

This work shall consist of optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM applies when a new or existing closed loop traffic signal system is to be optimized and a formal Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Report is to be prepared. The purpose of this work is to improve system performance by optimizing traffic signal timings, developing a time of day program and a traffic responsive program.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal system shall be optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

- (a) The following tasks are associated with OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.
1. Appropriate signal timings and offsets shall be developed for each intersection and appropriate cycle lengths shall be developed for the closed loop signal system.
  2. Traffic counts shall be taken at all intersections after the permanent traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit and multi-unit heavy vehicles.
  3. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors



reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.

4. A traffic responsive program shall be developed, which considers both volume and occupancy. A time-of-day program shall be developed for used as a back-up system.
  5. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  6. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
  7. Speed and delay studies shall be conducted during each of the count periods along the system corridor in the field before and after implementation of the proposed timing plans for comparative evaluations. These studies should utilize specialized electronic timing and measuring devices.
- (b) The following deliverables shall be provided for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.
1. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a SCAT Report for the optimized system. The SCAT Report shall include the following elements:

<b>Cover Page in color showing a System Map</b>
<b>Figures</b>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. System overview map – showing system number, system schematic map with numbered system detectors, oversaturated movements, master location, system phone number, cycle lengths, and date of completion.</li> <li>2. General location map in color – showing signal system location in the metropolitan area.</li> <li>3. Detail system location map in color – showing cross street names and local controller addresses.</li> <li>4. Controller sequence – showing controller phase sequence diagrams.</li> </ol>
<b>Table of Contents</b>
<b>Tab 1: Final Report</b>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Project Overview</li> <li>2. System and Location Description (Project specific)</li> <li>3. Methodology</li> <li>4. Data Collection</li> <li>5. Data Analysis and Timing Plan Development</li> <li>6. Implementation           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Traffic Responsive Programming (Table of TRP vs. TOD Operation)</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. Evaluation           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Speed and Delay runs</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<b>Tab 2. Turning Movement Counts</b>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turning Movement Counts (Showing turning movement counts in the intersection diagram for each period, including truck percentage)</li> </ol>
<b>Tab 3. Synchro Analysis</b>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. AM: Time-Space diagram in color, followed by intersection Synchro report (Timing report) summarizing the implemented timings.</li> <li>2. Midday: same as AM</li> </ol>

3. PM: same as AM

**Tab 4: Speed, Delay Studies**

1. Summary of before and after runs results in two (2) tables showing travel time and delay time.
2. Plot of the before and after runs diagram for each direction and time period.

**Tab 5: Environmental Report**

1. Environmental impact report including gas consumption, NO<sub>2</sub>, HCCO, improvements.

**Tab 6: Electronic Files**

1. Two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
  - a. Electronic copy of the SCAT Report in PDF format
  - b. Copies of the Synchro files for the optimized system
  - c. Traffic counts for the optimized system
  - d. New or updated intersection graphic display files for each of the system intersections and the system graphic display file including system detector locations and addresses.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein for the entire traffic signal system. Following the completion of traffic counts, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the completion of the Synchro analysis, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the setup and fine tuning of the timings, the speed-delay study, and the TRP programming, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 25 percent will be paid when the system is working to the satisfaction of the engineer and the report and CD have been submitted.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS**

Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings. Make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (b) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (c) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction

stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.

- (d) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.

**Basis of Payment.**

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

**MODIFYING EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET**

The work shall consist of modifying an existing controller cabinet as follows:

- (a) Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS). The addition of uninterruptible power supply (UPS) to an existing controller cabinet could require the relocation of the existing controller cabinet items to allow for the installation of the uninterruptible power supply (UPS) components inside the existing controller cabinet as outlined under Sections 862 and 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Heads, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Optically Programmed Signal Heads and Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(5)(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of the light emitting diode (LED) signal heads that are being installed at the existing traffic signal. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.
- (c) Light Emitting Diode (LED), Signal Head, Retrofit. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, pedestrian signal modules, and pedestrian countdown signal modules as specified in the plans. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.

**Basis of Payment.**

Modifying an existing controller cabinet will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET. This shall include all material and labor required to complete the work as described above, the removal and disposal of all items removed from the controller cabinet, as directed by the Engineer. The equipment for the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) and labor to install it in the existing controller cabinet shall be included in the pay item Uninterruptible Power Supply. Modifying an existing controller will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER, per Sections 895.04 and 895.08 of the Standard Specifications.

**DIVISION 1000 MATERIALS**

## **PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON**

Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6 and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074-02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted directly to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9 x 15 inch sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9 x 12 inch sign with arrow(s).

Add the following to Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications:

- (f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted directly to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

## **CONTROLLER CABINET AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT**

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Plug-in type EDCO SHA-1250 or Atlantic/Pacific approved equal.
- (b) (8) BIU – Containment screw required.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, Hoffman electric heater, or approved equivalent.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a wall switch. Relume Traffic Control Box LED Panels and power supply or approved equivalent.

- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 24 inches (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12" x 16" (3.05mm x 4.06mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.
- (b) (21) Railroad Pre-Emption Test Switch – Eaton 8830K13 SHA 1250 or equivalent.

#### **RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET**

Controller shall comply with Article 1073.01 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Controller Cabinet and Peripheral Equipment shall comply with Article 1074.03 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Add the following to Articles 1073.01 (c) (2) and 1074.03 (a) (5) (e) of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers and cabinets shall be new and NEMA TS2 Type 1 design.

A method of monitoring and/or providing redundancy to the railroad preemptor input to the controller shall be included as a component of the Railroad, Full Actuated Controller and Cabinet installation and be verified by the traffic signal equipment supplier prior to installation.

Railroad interconnected controllers and cabinets shall be assembled only by an approved traffic signal equipment supplier. All railroad interconnected (including temporary railroad interconnect) controllers and cabinets shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller equipment vendor, in the vendor's District One facility, prior to field installation. The vendor shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Engineer to fully test this equipment.

#### **UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)**

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection's normal traffic

signal operating connected load, plus 20 percent (20%). The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of six (6) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 700 W/1000 VA active output capacity, with 90 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

UPS

End of paragraph 1074.04(b) (2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for

padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

- j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate (Hubbell model HBL4716C or approved equal). Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.

Battery System.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic leadcalcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of six hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years from the date the traffic signal and UPS are placed into service.

**ELECTRIC CABLE**

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard

Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST**

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING in Division 800 of these specifications.

### **PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON POST**

Add the following to Article 1077.02(b) of the Standard Specifications:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot-dipped galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with Traffic Signal Painting in Division 800 of these specifications.

### **MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE**

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All poles shall be galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING in Division 800 of these specifications.

The shroud shall be of sufficient strength to deter pedestrian and vehicular damage. The shroud shall be constructed and designed to allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

### **LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD**

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

#### General.

All signal and pedestrian heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signal and/or pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be



polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

Pedestrian signal heads shall be furnished with the international symbolic "Walking Person" and "Upraised Palm" displays. Egg crate sun shields are not permitted.

Signal heads shall be positioned according to the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

LED signal heads (All Face and Section Quantities), (All Mounting Types) shall conform fully to the requirements of Articles 1078.01 and 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications amended herein.

1. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 60 months from the date of delivery. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 60 months of the date of delivery shall be replaced or repaired. The manufacturer's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by an Officer of the company and included in the product submittal to the State.
  - (a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements
    1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
      - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
      - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
      - c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections
    2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
    3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
    4. Material used for the lens and signal module construction shall conform to ASTM specifications for the materials.
    5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
    6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.

7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(a) Photometric Requirements

1. The minimum initial luminous intensity values for the modules shall conform to the values in Table 1 of the VTCSH (2005) for circular signal indications, and as stated in Table 3 of these specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications at 25 °C.
2. The modules shall meet or exceed the illumination values stated in Articles 1078.01 and 1078.02 the Standard Specifications for circular signal indications, and Table 3 of these specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications, throughout the useful life based on normal use in a traffic signal operation over the operating temperature range.
3. The measured chromaticity coordinates of the modules shall conform to the chromaticity requirements of Section 4.2 of the VTCSH (2005) or applicable successor ITE specifications.
4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red, yellow, Portland orange (pedestrian) and white (pedestrian) indications, and GaN for green indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(b) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
6. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(c) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:

- a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
  - c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
  4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
  5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
  6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
  7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
  2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.
- (g) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) Pedestrian module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. Each pedestrian signal LED module shall provide the ability to actuate the solid upraised hand and the solid walking person on one 12 inch (300mm) section.
  2. Two (2) pedestrian sections shall be installed. The top section shall be wired to illuminate only the upraised hand and the bottom section shall be the walking man.
  3. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. All figures must be a minimum of 9 inches (225mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120-feet (36.6m).

## **LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN SIGNAL HEAD**

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

### General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.
2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.
3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.
4. The module shall allow for consecutive cycles without displaying the steady Upraised Hand.
5. The module shall recognize preemption events and temporarily modify the crossing cycle accordingly.
6. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.
7. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.
8. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.
9. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.
10. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.
11. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.
12. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.

13. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
14. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.
15. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.
16. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

Electrical.

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is 29 watts.
2. The measured chromaticity shall remain unchanged over the input line voltage range listed of 80 VAC to 135 VAC.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE**

Delete 1<sup>st</sup> sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be aluminum and louvered".

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications. The reflective backplate shall not contain louvers.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The retro reflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the manufacturer/supplier before shipment to the contractor. The aluminum backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retro reflective sheeting manufacturer.

**INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR**

Add the following to Article 1079.01 of the Standard Specifications:

Contracts requiring new cabinets shall provide for rack mounted detector amplifier cards. Detector amplifiers shall provide LCD displays with loop frequency, inductance, and change of inductance readings.

## **ILLUMINATED SIGN, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE**

Delete last sentence of Article 1084.01(a) and add "Mounting hardware shall be black polycarbonate or galvanized steel and similar to mounting Signal Head hardware and bracket specified herein and shall provide tool free access to the interior."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1084.01(a) to read:

The exterior surface of the housing shall be acid-etched and shop painted with one coat of zinc-chromate primer and two coats of exterior enamel. The housing shall be the same color (yellow or black) to match the existing or proposed signal heads. The painting shall be according to Section 851.

Add the following to Article 1084.01 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

The message shall be formed by rows of LEDs. The sign face shall be 24 inches (600 mm) by 24 inches (600 mm).

Add the following to Article 1084.01 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) The light emitting diode (LED) blank out signs shall be manufactured by National Sign & Signal Company, or an approved equal and consist of a weatherproof housing and door, LEDs and transformers.

## **ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN**

The illuminate street name sign shall be as follows.

- (a) Description.  
The LEDs shall be white in color and utilize InGaN or UV thermally efficient technology. The LED Light Engines shall be designed to fit inside a standard fluorescent illuminated street sign housing in lieu of fluorescent lamps and ballasts or a slim line type housing. The LED internally-illuminated street name sign shall display the designated street name clearly and legibly in the daylight hours without being energized and at night when energized. The sign assembly shall consist of a four-, six-, or eight-foot aluminum housing. White translucent 3M DG<sup>3</sup> reflective sheeting sign faces with the street name applied in 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green shall be installed in hinged doors on the side of the sign for easy access to perform general cleaning and maintenance operations. Illumination shall occur with LED Light Engine as specified.
- (b) Environmental Requirements.  
The LED lamp shall be rated for use in the ambient operating temperature range of -40 to +50°C (-40 to +122°F) for storage in the ambient temperature range of -40 to +75°C (-40 to +167°F).
- (c) General Construction.  
The LED Light Engine shall be a single, self-contained device, for installation in an existing street sign housing. The power supply must be designed to fit and mounted on the inside wall at one end of the street sign housing. The LED Light Engine shall be mounted within the inner top portion of the housing and no components of the light source shall sit between the sign

faces.

The assembly and manufacturing processes of the LED Light Engine shall be designed to ensure that all LED and electronic components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shocks and vibrations in compliance with the specifications of the ANSI, C136.31-2001 standards.

(d) Mechanical Construction.

The sign shall be constructed using a weatherproof, aluminum housing consisting of an extruded aluminum top with a minimum thickness of .140" x 10 3/4" deep (including the drip edge). The extruded aluminum bottom is .094" thick x 5 7/8" deep. The ends of the housing shall be cast aluminum with a minimum thickness of .250". A six-foot sign shall be 72 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 77 pounds. An eight-foot sign shall be 96 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 92 pounds. All corners are continuous TIG (Tungsten Inert Gas) welded to provide a weatherproof seal around the entire housing.

The door shall be constructed of extruded aluminum. Two corners are continuous TIG welded with the other two screwed together to make one side of the door removable for installation of the sign face. The door is fastened to the housing on the bottom by a full length, .040" x 1 1/8" open stainless steel hinge. The door shall be held secure onto a 1" wide by 5/32" thick neoprene gasket by three (six total for two-way sign) quarter-turn fasteners to form a watertight seal between the door and the housing.

The sign face shall be constructed of .125" white translucent polycarbonate. The letters shall be 8" upper case and 6" lower case. The sign face legend background shall consist of 3M/Scotchlite Series 4090T or current equivalent 3M translucent DG<sup>3</sup> white VIP (Visual Impact Performance) diamond grade sheeting (ATSM Type 9) and 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green acrylic EC (electronic cut-able) film applied to the front of the sign face. The legend shall be framed by a white polycarbonate border. A logo symbol and/or name of the community may be included with approval of the Engineer.

All surfaces of the sign shall be etched and primed in accordance to industry standards before receiving appropriate color coats of industrial enamel.

All fasteners and hardware shall be corrosion resistant stainless steel. No tools are required for routine maintenance.

All wiring shall be secured by insulated wire compression nuts.

A wire entrance junction box shall be supplied with the sign assembly. The box may be supplied mounted to the exterior or interior of the sign and provide a weather tight seal.

A photoelectric switch shall be mounted in the control cabinet to control lighting functions for day and night display. Each sign shall be individually fused.

Brackets and Mounting: LED internally-illuminated street name signs will be factory drilled to accommodate mast arm two-point support assembly mounting brackets.

(e) Electrical.

Photocell shall be rated 105-305V, turn on at 1.5 fcs. with a 3-5 second delay. A

manufacturer's warranty of six (6) years shall be provided. Power consumption shall be no greater than 1 watt at 120V.

The LED Light Engine shall operate from a 60 +/- 3 cycle AC line power over a voltage range of 80 to 135 Vac rms. Fluctuations in line voltage over the range of 80 to 135 Vac shall not affect luminous intensity by more than +/- 10%.

Total harmonic distortion induced into the AC power line by the LED Light Engine, operated at a nominal operating voltage, and at a temperature of +25°C (+77°F), shall not exceed 20%.

The LED Light Engine shall cycled ON and OFF with a photocell as shown on the detail sheet and shall not exceed the following maximum power values:

4-Foot Sign	60 W
6-Foot Sign	90 W
8-Foot Sign	120 W

The signs shall not be energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptable power source (UPS). The signs shall be connected to the generator or UPS bypass circuitry.

(f) Photometric Requirements.

The entire surface of the sign panel shall be evenly illuminated. The average maintained luminous intensity measured across the letters, operating under the conditions defined in Environmental Requirements and Wattage Sections shall be of a minimum value of 100 cd/m<sup>2</sup>.

The manufacturer shall make available independent laboratory test results to verify compliance to Voltage Range and Luminous Intensity Distribution Sections.

Twelve (12) 1.25 watt LED units shall be mounted on 1-inch x 22-inch metal core printed circuit boards (MCPCB). The viewing angle shall be 120 degrees. LED shall have a color temperature of 5200k nominal, CRI of 80 with a life expectancy of 75,000 hrs.

(g) Quality Assurance.

The LED Light Engine shall be manufactured in accordance with a vendor quality assurance (QA) program. The production QA shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of the LED Light Engine build to meet this specification. QA process and test result documentations shall be kept on file for a minimum period of seven (7) years. The LED Light Engine that does not satisfy the production QA testing performance requirements shall not be labeled, advertised, or sold as conforming to these specifications. Each LED Light Engine shall be identified by a manufacturer's serial number for warranty purposes. LED Light Engines shall be replaced or repaired if they fail to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first sixty (60) months from the date of acceptance. LED Light Engines that exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum value specified in Photometric Section within the first thirty-six (36) months from the date of acceptance shall be replaced or repaired.



## **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description.** This item shall consist of payment for work performed by Commonwealth Edison in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact Commonwealth Edison (ComEd). The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with ComEd both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. **Please contact Commonwealth Edison at (866) 639-3532 to begin the service connection process.**

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with ComEd for service. In the event of delay by ComEd, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

**Method Of Payment.** The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by ComEd for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$5,000.00.

**Basis Of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION** which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

## **FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (SPECIAL)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "Econolite" brand traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions including conflict monitor, load switches and flasher relays, with all necessary connections for proper operation.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET (SPECIAL) or FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET (SPECIAL).

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have three (3) stranded conductors colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the manufacturer of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operation.

**REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT**

This work shall consist of removing a portion of the existing fiber optic interconnect cable from the intersection of IL Route 171 (1<sup>st</sup> Avenue)/31<sup>st</sup> Street to the intersection of IL Route 171 (1<sup>st</sup> Avenue)/26<sup>th</sup> Street. The existing fiber optic cable shall be disconnected from the traffic signal controllers and removed from the existing conduits that will be reused in the permanent interconnect installation. The existing interconnect cable shall not be disconnected and removed until the temporary interconnect is installed and is operational to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT which price shall be payment in full for disconnecting the existing fiber optic cable from the controllers and removing the existing fiber optic cable from the existing conduits to be reused.

## ARCHITECTURAL SPECIFICATIONS

### SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 2. SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
  - 3. Metal bollards.

##### 3. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

##### 4. SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
  - 2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Special Inspection reports on shop and field bolted connections, and welded connections.

##### 5. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding

Code--Steel."

B. Special Inspector Qualifications

1. Special Inspections for bolted and welded connections, and steel details shall be performed under the direct supervision of a Professional Engineer registered in the State in which the project is located. The personnel performing the inspections shall be ICC-certified Structural Steel and Welding Special Inspection or an equivalent certification program.

6. PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  1. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

7. COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

1. METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2. FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

3. FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

4. MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09
- C. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.
1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  2. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- D. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.
1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- H. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

5. FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
  - C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
  - D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
  - E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
    - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
    - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
    - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
    - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
  - F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
  - G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
  - H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
  - I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
    - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
6. MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS
- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
  - B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

1. Furnish inserts if units are installed after concrete is placed.

7. LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

8. METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
  - 1. Where bollards are to be anchored to sloping concrete slabs, angle baseplates for plumb alignment of bollards.

9. FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

10. STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
  - 1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
  - 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
  - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B) and Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 1. INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

### 2. INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

### 3. INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.



1. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

4. INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

5. QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspection

1. Engage a special Inspector to perform field inspections and tests and to prepare test reports.
2. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
3. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Engineer.
4. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
5. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

6. ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 2. SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
  - a. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces:
    - 1) Control joints in cast-in-place concrete: Elastomeric joint sealant ES-S3 or ES-S4.
    - 2) Expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete: Elastomeric joint sealant ES-S3.
    - 3) Control joints in unit masonry: Elastomeric joint sealant ES-S3 or ES-S4.
    - 4) Expansion joints in unit masonry: Elastomeric joint sealant ES-S3.

#### 3. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

#### 4. SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- C. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

- D. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

5. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
  2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
  3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
  5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period preceding the Notice to Proceed with the Work.
1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
  2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.

6. PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
  2. When joint substrates are wet.
  3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 1. MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. **Compatibility:** Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

### 2. ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. **Elastomeric Sealants:** Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- B. **Stain-Test-Response Characteristics:** Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- C. **ES-S3 Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:**
1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
  2. **Type and Grade:** S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
  3. **Class:** 100/50.Use
  4. **Related to Exposure:** NT (nontraffic).
  5. **Stain-Test-Response Characteristics:** Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.
- D. **ES-S4 Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:**
1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
  2. **Type and Grade:** S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
  3. **Class:** 50.
  4. **Use Related to Exposure:** NT (nontraffic).
  5. **Stain-Test-Response Characteristics:** Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.

### 3. LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. **Latex Sealant:** Comply with ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
- B. **Basis-of-Design Products:**
1. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
  2. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.

3. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
4. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
5. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

#### 4. JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), O (open-cell material), B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

#### 5. MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 1. EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 2. PREPARATION

- A. **Surface Cleaning of Joints:** Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
  3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
- B. **Joint Priming:** Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. **Masking Tape:** Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal

## 3. .INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. **Sealant Installation Standard:** Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. **Sealant Backings:** Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of

installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Bond-Breakers: Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Sealant Installation: Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Provide flush joint configuration where indicated per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193.
  5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 5C in ASTM C 1193.
    - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
4. CLEANING
- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.
5. PROTECTION
- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 2. SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following:
  - 1. Exterior substrates:
    - a. Steel.
    - b. Galvanized metal.
  - 2. Interior substrates:
    - a. Steel.
    - b. Galvanized metal.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.

#### 3. SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.



4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
  - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

5. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

6. PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Exterior Surfaces: Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Interior Surfaces: Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 1. PAINT, GENERAL

#### A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

#### B. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to primers or finishes that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
3. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
4. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
  - a. Acrolein.
  - b. Acrylonitrile.
  - c. Antimony.
  - d. Benzene.
  - e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
  - f. Cadmium.
  - g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
  - h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
  - i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
  - j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
  - k. Diethyl phthalate.
  - l. Dimethyl phthalate.
  - m. Ethylbenzene.
  - n. Formaldehyde.
  - o. Hexavalent chromium.
  - p. Isophorone.
  - q. Lead.
  - r. Mercury.
  - s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
  - t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
  - u. Methylene chloride.
  - v. Naphthalene.
  - w. Toluene (methylbenzene).

- x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
  - y. Vinyl chloride.
- 
- 2. INTERIOR PRIMERS/SEALERS
    - A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.
  
  - 3. INTERIOR/EXTERIOR METAL PRIMERS
    - A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer: MPI #79.
    - B. Cementitious Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #26.
    - C. Waterborne Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #134.
  
  - 4. INTERIOR METAL PRIMERS
    - A. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based): MPI #107.
  
  - 5. EXTERIOR ALKYD PAINTS
    - A. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (Gloss): MPI #9 (Gloss Level 6).

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

- 1. EXAMINATION
  - A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  
  - B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
  
  - C. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
    - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.
  
- 2. PREPARATION
  - A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems

indicated.

- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
  - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- F. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

### 3. APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Exterior: Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp

lines and color breaks.

4. CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

5. EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

- 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
  - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (gloss).

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

- 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.3B.
  - a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized-metal primer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (gloss).

6. INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

- 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 5.1S.
  - a. Prime Coat: Rust-inhibitive primer (water based).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (semigloss).

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 5.3N.
  - a. Prime Coat: Waterborne galvanized-metal primer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (semigloss).

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 133423.16 - FABRICATED CONTROL BOOTHS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1. SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fabricated steel control booths.

#### 2. ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For control booths. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, accessories, and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Submit anchor-bolt plans and templates.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish in manufacturer's standard sizes.

#### 3. CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

#### 4. WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace control booths that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

Finish Warranty Period: 20 (twenty) years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 1. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Control booths shall withstand the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to local building codes and ordinances:
  - 1. Loads: Live load- 50 psf, wind load 30 psf.

- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
    - 1. Temperature Change (Range): [120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
  - C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - D. Safety Glazing Products: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201.
  - E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC A117.1.
2. FABRICATED STEEL CONTROL BOOTHS
- A. General: Fabricate control booths from an integrated set of mutually dependent components to form a completed assembly, ready for installation on Project site.
    - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - a. AustinMohawk and Company, Inc.
      - b. B.I.G. Enterprises, Inc.
      - c. Canada Kiosk.
      - d. Delta Scientific Corporation.
      - e. Keystone Structures, Inc.
      - f. Little Buildings, Inc.
      - g. MFI Mardan Fabricators.
      - h. Par-Kut International.
      - i. Parking Booth Company, Inc.
      - j. Porta-King Building Systems.
  - B. Building Style: Standard square corners, as indicated on Drawings.
  - C. Structural Framework: Fabricated from 2-by-2-by-0.075-inch (50-by-50-by-1.90-mm) steel structural or mechanical tubing. Connect framework by welding.
  - D. Doors: Swinging door on back, as indicated on Drawings.
    - 1. Swinging Door: 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) thick; tubular-frame design fabricated from galvanized steel; with top half of door glazed. Equip door with deadlock, three butt hinges, closer, and full weather stripping.
      - a. Glazing: Fixed unit with clear insulating glass.
      - b. Deadlock: Mortised, with lever handle and removable cylinder capable of being



master keyed using Corbin 59-C2..

- E. Windows: Extruded-aluminum sash frames glazed with clear insulating glass.
1. Frame Finish: Manufacturer's standard mill or clear anodic.
  2. Operable Windows: Equip windows with cam locks, weather stripping, and stainless-steelball-bearing rollers.
  3. Screens: Insect screens for each window.
  4. Corner Shape: Square.
- F. Wall Panel Assembly: Assembly consisting of exterior face panel fabricated from 0.079-inch (2.01-mm) nominal-thickness, galvanized-steel sheet; and interior face panel fabricated from 0.064-inch (1.63-mm) nominal-thickness, galvanized-steel sheet; with 2-inch- (51-mm-) thick, rigid fiberglass insulation, min. R-10, in cavity between exterior and interior face panels.
- G. Base/Floor Assembly: 4-inch- (102-mm-) high assembly consisting of perimeter frame welded to structural framework of booth. Fabricate frame from 2-by-4-inch (51-by-102-mm) galvanized-steel structural tubing; 0.108-inch (2.74-mm) nominal-thickness, C-shaped, galvanized-steel sheet channels; or galvanized structural-steel angles. Include anchor clips fabricated from 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick galvanized-steel plate, predrilled and welded to exterior of integral floor frame.
1. Subfloor and Finished Floor: Assembly consisting of 0.079-inch (2.01-mm) nominal-thickness, galvanized-steel sheet underside with rigid insulation core; covered by 0.125-inch- (3.18-mm-) thick, aluminum rolled tread plate; with overall assembly thickness of 2 inches (51 mm).
- H. Flat Roof/Ceiling Assembly: Assembly consisting of exterior roof panels, interior ceiling panels, and insulation between exterior and interior panels; sloped to drain at booth perimeter.
1. Exterior Roof Panel: Fabricated from 0.079-inch (2.01-mm) nominal-thickness, galvanized-steel sheet; with painted finish, continuously welded seams.
  2. Interior Ceiling Panel: Fabricated from 0.079-inch (2.01-mm) nominal-thickness, galvanized-steel sheet; with fiberglass insulation in cavity between ceiling and roof.
  3. Insulated Exterior/Interior Panel: Fabricated from 0.028-inch (0.71-mm) nominal-thickness, galvanized-steel sheet faces and expanded-foam insulation core.
  4. Canopy Fascia: Custom design indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Overhang: 3 inches (76 mm) beyond face of walls below.
- I. Work Counters: Full width of control booth, reinforced; with 16-inch- (406-mm-) wide storage drawer below each counter and an access opening for electrical cords at each rear corner of counter.
1. Material: 0.078-inch- (1.98-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet.
  2. Electrical Power Service: Per electrical drawings.
- J. Lighting Fixtures: Ceiling-mounted fluorescent lighting fixture(s), with acrylic lens. Provide single-pole switch mounted adjacent to door to control lighting fixture.

- K. Heating Unit: Wall mounted, thermostatically controlled, 110-V, 1500-W electric heater with fan-forced operation and with capacity of not less than 5120 Btu/h (1500 W). Enclose in enameled-steel cabinet.
- L. Cooling Unit: Roof-mounted, thermostatically controlled air conditioner with cooling capacity of not less than 13,500 Btu/h (3956 W). Enclose in enameled-steel cabinet.
- M. Accessories: Provide the following for each control booth:
1. Ventilation fan.
  2. Bollards.
- N. Anchorage: Postinstalled anchors fabricated from non-ferrous or corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- O. Materials:
1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial quality, G90 (Z275) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  2. Galvanized, Rolled Steel Tread Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from steel plate complying with ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 55 (380); hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
  3. Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B.
  4. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  5. Steel Mechanical Tubing: ASTM A 513, welded-steel mechanical tubing.
  6. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
  7. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
    - a. Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
    - b. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
    - c. Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T4 or Alloy 6061-T6.
  8. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
  9. Clear Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, and Quality q3; 6 mm thick.
  10. Clear Insulating Glass: ASTM E 2190. Factory-assembled units consisting of two lites of 2.5-mm-thick clear float glass, ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, and dehydrated air space, with a total overall unit thickness of 5/8 inch (16 mm) and with manufacturer's standard dual seal.
- P. Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
1. Color and Gloss: Match color sample and gloss as provided by Owner.
3. FABRICATION
- A. Factory fabricate control booths completely.

- B. Factory preglaze windows and doors.
- C. Factory prewire control booths, ready for connection to service at Project site.
- D. Fabricate control booths with removable lifting eye centered in roof.
- E. Accessible Control Booths: Where indicated to be accessible, fabricate control booths as follows:
  - 1. Provide service windows located no higher than 34 inches (865 mm) above exterior grade.
  - 2. Provide door opening with minimum 32-inch (813-mm) clear width.
  - 3. Provide minimum 60-inch (1525-mm) clear turning spacing within the booth.
  - 4. Provide minimum 27-inch (685-mm) clearance beneath interior work surfaces. Locate work surfaces 28 inches (710 mm) minimum and 34 inches (865 mm) maximum above the floor.
  - 5. Locate controls and operable parts no lower than 15 inches (381 mm) and no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor where reach is unobstructed. Where side reach is obstructed, locate controls and operable parts no lower than 15 inches (381 mm) and no higher than 46 inches (1219 mm) above the floor.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 1. INSTALLATION

- A. Install control booths according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Accessible Control Booths: Install with interior floor surface at same elevation as adjacent paved surfaces.
- C. Set control booths plumb and aligned. Level baseplates true to plane with full bearing on concrete bases.
- D. Fasten control booths securely to concrete base with anchorage indicated.
- E. Connect to electrical power service and data systems.
- F. Perform startup checks of heating and cooling units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 2. ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors, operable windows, and hardware to operate smoothly, easily, properly, and without binding. Confirm that locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

- C. After completing installation, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

**PART 4 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Fabricated Control Booths shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for FABRICATED CONTROL BOOTHS, TYPE 1 for the smaller control booths, or FABRICATED CONTROL BOOTHS, TYPE 2 for the larger control booths. These prices shall be payment in full for furnishing completely assembled booths containing all the equipment and materials outlined herein.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 16010 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Electrical work shall conform to the applicable sections of Division 800 of the Standard Specifications.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for electrical installations and includes requirements common to more than one section of Division-16. It expands and supplements the requirements specified in sections of Division 1.

### 1.03 ROUGH-IN

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.
- B. Refer to equipment specifications in Division 1 for rough-in requirements.

### 1.04 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. Coordinate electrical equipment and materials installation with other building components.
- B. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
- C. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for electrical installations.
- D. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves.
- E. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of work.
- F. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of electrical equipment and materials.
- G. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned install electrical services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
- H. Install electrical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
- I. Coordinate the installation of electrical materials and equipment above ceilings with

suspension system, mechanical equipment and systems, and structural components.

#### 1.04 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Refer to the Division 1 Section: CUTTING AND PATCHING for general requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Refer to Division 15 Section: BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS for requirements for cutting and patching mechanical equipment, components, and materials.
- C. Do not endanger or damage installed Work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.
- D. Arrange for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as a result of electrical installation.
- E. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching Work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective, or non-conforming installations.
- F. Performing cutting, fitting, and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:
  - 1. remove and replace defective work;
  - 2. remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents;
  - 3. upon written instructions from the Architect/Engineer, uncover and restore work to provide for Architect/Engineer observation of concealed work.

#### 1.05 ELECTRICAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary) Division 1 Section: SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for submittal definitions, requirements, and procedures.
- B. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only when submitted by the Contractor. Data submitted from subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Architect/Engineer will not be processed.

#### 1.06 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to the Instructions to Bidders and the Division 1 Section "PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS" for requirements in selecting products and requested substitutions.

#### 1.07 PRODUCT LISTING

- A. Prepare listing of major electrical equipment and materials for the project.

- B. Provide all information requested.
  - C. Submit this listing as a part of the submittal requirement specified in the Division 1 Section: PRODUCT AND SUBSTITUTION.
  - D. When two or more items of same material or equipment are required they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, wire, conduit, fittings sheet metal, steel bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, motors for dissimilar equipment units, and similar items used in work, except as otherwise indicated.
  - E. Provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items.
- 1.08 NAME PLATE DATA
- A. Provide permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliance's, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location.
- 1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades compliance labels, and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage, and handling.
  - B. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage.
  - C. Coordinate deliveries of electrical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.
- 1.10 RECORD DOCUMENTS
- A. Refer to the Division 1 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT OR PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.
  - B. Mark Drawings to indicate revisions to conduit size and location both exterior and interior; actual equipment locations, dimensioned for column lines; concealed equipment, dimensioned to column lines; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements; support and hanger details; Change Orders; concealed control system devices.
  - C. Mark Specifications to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders; actual equipment and materials used.

#### 1.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Refer to the Division 1 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT OR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for procedures and requirements for preparation and submittal of maintenance manuals.
- B. In addition to the information required by Division 1 for Maintenance Data, include the following information.
  - 1. Description of function, normal operating Characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number of all replaceable parts.
  - 2. Manufacturer' printed operating procedures to include start up, break-up, routine and normal operating instructions; regulations, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
  - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair and reassemble; aligning and adjusting instructions.
  - 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

#### 1.12 WARRANTIES

- A. Refer to the Division 1 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT for procedures and submittal requirements for warranties. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements.
- B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Division 16, into a separate set of vinyl covered, three ring binders, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.
- C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include data of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

#### 1.13 CLEANING

- A. Refer to the Division 1 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT or FINAL CLEANING for general requirements for final cleaning.

#### PART 4 – BASIS OF PAYMENT

CLOSED CIRCUIT TV CAMERAS PAN ZOOM TILT, CLOSED CIRCUIT TV WEATHERPROOF, HEATED, FOG PROOF HOUSING, and CLOSED CIRCUIT TV INDOOR DOME HOUSING SMOKE LENS shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each. These prices shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the camera, housing, lens, and all equipment, labor, and materials needed for the installation.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 16110 - RACEWAYS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification section, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Electrical Materials and Method section, and is part of each Division-16 section making reference to electrical raceways specified herein.

#### 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of work is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of raceways specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
  - 2. Flexible metal conduit.
  - 3. Intermediate metal conduit. (IMC)
  - 4. Galvanized rigid metal conduit

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of raceway systems of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firms with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical raceway work similar to that required for this project.
- C. Codes and standards:
  - 1. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable portion of NEMA Standards Publications pertaining to raceways.
  - 2. UL Compliance and Labeling: Comply with applicable requirements of UL safety standards pertaining to electrical raceway systems. Provide raceway products and components which have been UL-listed and labeled.
  - 3. Chicago Electrical Code Compliance: Comply with applicable Code pertaining to construction and installation of raceway systems.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data including specifications and installation instructions, for each type of raceway system required. Include data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. General: Provide metal conduit, tubing and fittings of types, grades, sizes and weights (wall thicknesses) for each service indicated. Where types and grades are not indicated, provide proper selection determined by Installer to fulfill wiring requirements, and comply with applicable portions of CEC for raceways.
- B. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall be hot dipped zinc coated conforming to UL-6; FS WW-C-581E & ANSI G80.1.
- C. Intermediate Steel Conduit: Rigid intermediate grade (IMC) hot-dip galvanized conforming to FS WW-C-581 and UL 1242.
- D. Flexible Metal Conduit: FS WW-C-566 and UL 1. Formed from continuous length of spirally wound, interlocked zinc coated strip steel.
- E. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings: Provide conduit fittings for use with flexible steel conduit for threadless hinged clamp type.
  - 1. Straight Terminal Connectors: One piece body, female end with clamp and deep slotted machine screw for securing conduit and male threaded end provided with locknut.
- F. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): FS WW-C-563, ANSI C80.3 and UL797.
  - 1. EMT Fittings: FS W-F-408
    - a. Use Type 3 fittings for miscellaneous connections.
- G. Conduit Bodies: Provide galvanized cast-metal conduit bodies of types, shapes and sizes as required to fulfill job requirements and NEC requirements. Construct conduit bodies with threaded conduit-entrance ends, removable covers, either cast or of galvanized steel, and corrosion-resistant screws.

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide conduit bodies of one of the following:

  - a. Appleton Electric; Div of Emerson Electric Co.
  - b. Bell Electric Div; Square D Co.
  - c. O-Z/Gedney Div; General Signal Co.
- H. Aluminum conduit shall not be used.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION

Examine areas and conditions under which raceways are to be installed, and substrate which will support raceways. Notify Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to proper

completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Engineer and Owner.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

- A. General: Install raceway as indicated; in accordance with manufacturers written installation instructions, and in compliance with NECA's standard of installation. Install units plumb and level, and maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- B. Coordinate with other work including wires/cables, boxes and panel work, as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways and components with other work.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS

- A. General: Install conduits concealed either in walls, slabs, or above hung ceilings. Run conduits concealed in existing work unless written authorization obtained from Owner.
  - 1. Mechanically fasten together metal conduits, enclosures, and raceways for conductors to form continuous electrical conductor. Connect to electrical boxes, fittings and cabinets to provide electrical continuity and firm mechanical assembly.
  - 2. Avoid use of dissimilar metals throughout system to eliminate possibility of electrolysis. Where dissimilar metals are in contact, coat surfaces with corrosion inhibiting compound before assembling.
  - 3. Install expansion fittings in raceways every 200' linear run or wherever structural expansion joints are crossed.
  - 4. Use roughing-in dimensions of electrically operated unit furnished by supplier. Set conduit and boxes for connection to units only after receiving review of dimensions and after checking location with other trades.
  - 5. Provide nylon pull cord in empty conduits. Test conduits required to be installed, but left empty, test will ball mandrel. Clear any conduit which rejects ball mandrel. Pay costs involved for restoration of conduit and surrounding surfaces to original condition.
- B. Conduit Installation
  - 1. Use rigid steel conduit in grade service splices, service areas and for main feeder circuits.
  - 2. Cut conduits straight, properly ream, and cut threads for heavy wall conduit deep and clean.
  - 3. Field-bend conduit with benders designed for purpose so as not to distort nor vary internal diameter.
  - 4. Size conduits to meet NEC, except no conduit smaller than 3/4" shall be embedded in concrete or masonry.
  - 5. Fasten conduit terminations in threaded hubs of cast boxes, and terminate with bushing.
  - 6. Support riser conduit at with clamp hangers.
  - 7. Use of running threads at conduit joints and terminations is prohibited. Where required, use 3-piece union or split coupling.

8. Complete installation of electrical raceway before starting installation of cables/wires within raceways.
9. All conduits leaving a building shall be with conduit seal to prevent air transfer.

C. Concealed Conduits

1. Metallic raceways installed underground or in floors below grade, or outside are to have conduit threads painted with corrosion inhibiting compound before couplings are assembled. Draw up coupling and conduit sufficiently tight to ensure water tightness.

D. Install conduits so as not to damage or run through structural members. Avoid horizontal or cross runs in building partitions or side walls.

E. Conduit Fittings

1. Construct locknuts for securing conduit to metal enclosure with sharp edge for dipping into metal, and ridged outside circumference for proper fastening.
2. Bushings for terminating conduits smaller than 1-1/4" are to have flared bottom and ribbed sides, with smooth upper edges to prevent injury to cable installation.
3. Install insulated type bushings for terminating conduits 1-1/4" and larger. Bushings are to have flared bottom and ribbed sides. Upper edge to have phenolic insulating ring molded into bushing.
4. Bushing of standard or insulated type to have screw type grounding terminal.
5. Miscellaneous fittings such as, chase nipples 3-piece unions, split couplings, and plugs to be specifically designed for their particular application.

### 3.04 FITTINGS

A. GENERAL

Fittings are hereby defined as accessories to the conduit system such as, but not limited to, conduit hubs, expansion couplings, conduit connectors, locknuts and bushings.

Conduit fittings shall be equal to Appleton, Form 35 series for conduit sizes 1 inch and smaller, and Mogul series for conduit sizes 1-1/4 inch and larger, except where explosion-proof fittings are required; however, all fittings installed in a particular building shall be by one manufacturer. 90 degree elbow fittings are not acceptable. Rigid conduit couplings shall be the threaded type.

B. EMT CONNECTORS

Shall be of the compression type with nylon insulated throat and machine steel capnut, and shall be rain and concrete tight.

C. EMT COUPLINGS

EMT couplings shall be of the compression type with machine steel capnut, and shall be rain and concrete tight.

D. SEALING FITTINGS

Sealing fittings shall be of the malleable iron type with a cadmium finish. Vertical seal fittings will not be accepted in horizontal conduit runs.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 16120 - WIRES AND CABLES

### 1.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of electrical wire and cable products of types, sizes and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing electrical wiring and cabling work similar to that required for this project.
- C. National Electrical Code: Comply with Code requirements as applicable to construction, installation and color coding of electrical wires and cables.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL Std 83, "Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables".
- E. UL Compliance: Provide wiring / cabling and connector products which are UL-listed and labeled.
- F. NEMA/ICEA Compliance: Comply with NEMA/ICEA STD Pub/ No's WC 5, "Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and the Distribution of Electrical Energy", and WC-30, "Color Coding of Wires and Cables", pertaining to electrical power type wires and cables.
- G. ASTM Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ASTM B1, 2, 3, 8 and D753. Provide copper conductors with conductivity of not less than 98% at 20 de C (68 de F ).
- H. FS Compliance: Comply with Federal specifications J-C-30, " Electrical Cable and Wire, (Power, fixed, Installation)", and W-S-610, "Splice Conductor".

### 1.02 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery wire and cable properly packaged in factory-fabricated type containers, or wound on NEMA- specified type wire and cable reels.
- B. Store wire and cable in clean dry space in original containers. Protect products from weather, damaging fumes, construction debris and traffic.
- C. Handle wire and cable carefully to avoid abrasing, puncturing and tearing wire and cable insulation and sheathing. Ensure that dielectric resistance integrity of wires/ cables is maintained.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (

for each type of wire, cable, and connector):

Wire and Cable.

- a. Advance Wire and Cable Corp.
- b. Annaconda - Ericsson Inc. Wire and Cable Division
- c. Southwire Company

2.02 WIRE, CABLE AND CONNECTORS

A. General: Provide electrical wires, cables, and connectors of manufacturer' standard materials, as indicated by published product information; designed and constructed as recommended by manufacturer, for a complete installation, and for application indicated. Except as otherwise indicated, provide copper conductors with conductivity of not less than 98% at 20 deg C (68 de F).

B. Building Wires: Provide factory- fabricated wire of sizes, ampacity ratings, and materials for applications and services indicated. In no case shall wire be less than No. 12 AWG.

Type XHHW: For dry and wet locations; max operating temperature 90 de C (194 de F). Insulation, flame retardant, moisture- and heat- resistant; outer covering, cross linked Polyethylene(XLP); conductor, annealed copper.

C. Connectors:

1. General: Provide UL- type factory fabricated, metal connectors of sizes, ampacity ratings, materials, types and classes for applications and for services indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with project's installation requirements, NEC and NEMA standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF WIRES AND CABLES

A. General: Install electrical cables, wires and connectors as indicated, in compliance with applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, UL, and NECA's " Standard of Installation" and in accordance with recognized industry practices.

B. Coordinate wire/cable installation work including electrical raceway and equipment installation work, as necessary to properly interface installation of wires/ cables with other work.

C. Install UL Type XHHW wiring in conduit, for feeders and branch circuits.

D. Pull conductors simultaneously where more than one is being installed in same raceway.

E. Use pulling compound or lubricant, where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation.

F. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope and basket weave wire/cable grips which will not damage cables or raceway.

- G. Install exposed cable, parallel and perpendicular to surfaces, or exposed structural Members, and follow surface contours, where possible
- H. Keep conductor splices to minimum.
- I. Install splices and tapes which possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than conductors being spliced.
- J. Use splice and tap connectors which are compatible with conductor material.
- K. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's torquing requirement.

### 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prior to energization of circuitry, check installed wires and cables with megohm meter to determine insulation resistance levels to ensure requirements are fulfilled.
- B. Prior to energization, test wires and cables for electrical continuity and for short-circuits.
- D. Subsequent to wire and cable hook-ups, energize circuitry and demonstrate functioning in accordance with requirements. Where necessary, correct functioning units, and then retest to demonstrate compliance.

### PART 4 – BASIS OF PAYMENT

CABLE, SPECIAL, FIBER OPTIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, NO. 62.5/125, MM12F SM24F and BARE ELECTRIC CABLE, INGROUND, GROUNDING CONDUCTOR NO 1/0 1C shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per foot. These prices shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the wires, and all equipment, labor, and materials needed for the installation. Other wire and cable items shall be measured and paid for in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 16135 - ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATES DRAWINGS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is a part of each Division-16 section making reference to electrical wiring boxes and fittings specified herein.

#### **1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Extent of electrical box and associated electrical fitting work is indicated by drawings.
- B. Types of electrical boxes and fittings in this section include the following:
  - 1. Outlet boxes
  - 2. Junction boxes
  - 3. Pull boxes
  - 4. Bushings
  - 5. Locknuts
  - 6. Knockout closures
  - 7. Underfloor boxes

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engage in manufacture of electrical boxes and fitting, of types, sizes and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects utilizing electrical boxes and fittings similar to those required for this project.
- C. National Electrical Code: Comply with Code as applicable to construction and installation of electrical wiring boxes and fittings.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL 50, UL-514-Series, and UL 886 pertaining to electrical boxes and fittings. Provide electrical boxes and fittings with UL-listed and labeled.
- E. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Stds/Pub no.'s 0S1, 0S2, and pub 250 pertaining to outlet and device boxes, covers and box supports.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 FABRICATED MATERIALS**

- A. Outlet Boxes: Provide galvanized coated flat rolled sheet-steel outlet wiring boxes, of

shapes, cubic inch capacities, and sizes including box depths as indicated, suitable for installation at respective locations. Provide boxes with threaded screw holes, with corrosion-resistance cover, and grounding screws fastening surface and device type box covers, for equipment type grounding.

1. Outlet Box Accessories: Provide outlet box accessories as required for each installation, including box supports mounting ears and brackets, wallboard hangers, box extensions rings fixtures studs , cable clamps and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes being used to fulfill installation requirements for individual wiring situations.
- B. Device Boxes: Provide galvanized coated flat rolled sheet-steel non-gangable device boxes, of shapes, cubic inch capacities, and sizes, including box depths as indicated, suitable for installation at respective locations. Construct device boxes for flush mounting with mounting holes, and with cable-size knockout openings in bottom and ends, and with threaded screw holes in end plates for fastening devices. Provide cable clamps, and for equipment type grounding.
1. Device Box Accessories: Provide device accessories as required for each installation, including mounting brackets device box extensions, switch box supports, plaster ears, and plaster board expandable grip utilized to fulfill installation requirements for individual wiring situations.
- C. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide interior outlet boxes of one of the following:
1. Bell electric; Square D Co.
  2. Pass and Seymour, Inc.
  3. Thomas & Betts Co.
- D. Raintight Outlet Boxes: Provide corrosion-resistant cast-metal raintight outlet wiring boxes, of types, shapes and sizes, including depth of boxes, with threaded conduit holes for fastening electrical conduit, cast metal face plates with spring hinged watertight caps suitably configured for each application, including face plate gaskets and corrosion-resistant plugs and fasteners
- E. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide raintight outlet boxes of one of the following:
1. Appleton Electric; Emerson Electric Co.
  2. Bell Electric; Square D. Co.
  3. Pass Seymour, Inc.
- F. Junction and Pull Boxes: Provide galvanized code-gauge sheet steel junction and pull boxes, with screw-on covers; of types, shapes and sizes, to suit each respective location and installation; with welded seams and equipment's with stainless steel nuts bolts, screws and washers.
- G. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide junction and pull boxes of one of the following:

1. Appleton Electric; Emerson Electric Co.
  2. Arrow-Hart Div.; Crouse Hinds Co.
  3. Spring City Electric Mfg. Co.
- H. Bushings, Knockout Closures, and Locknuts: Provide corrosion-resistant box knockout closures, conduit locknuts and malleable iron conduit bushings, offset connectors, of types and sizes to suit respective installation requirements and applications.
- I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide bushings, knockout closures, locknuts and connectors of one of the following:
1. Arrow-Hart Div; Crouse Hinds Co.
  2. Bell Electric; Square D.
  3. OZ/Gedney Co. General Signal Co.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS

- A. General: Install electrical boxes and fittings as indicated, in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.
- B. Coordinate installation of electrical boxes and fittings with wire/cable, wiring devices, raceway installation work.
- C. Provide weathertight outlets for interior and exterior locations exposed to weather or moisture.
- D. Provide Knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed.
- E. Install electrical boxes in those locations which ensure ready accessibility to enclosed electrical wiring.
- F. Avoid installing aluminum products in concrete.
- G. Position recessed outlet boxes accurately to allow for surface finish thickness.
- H. Fasten electrical boxes firmly and rigidly to substrates, or structural surfaces to which attached, or solidly embed electrical boxes in concrete or masonry.
- I. Provide electrical connections for installed boxes.
  1. Subsequent to installation of boxes, protect boxes from construction debris and damage.

#### 3.02 GROUNDING

- A. Upon completion of installation work, properly ground electrical boxes and demonstrate

compliance with requirements.

**PART 4 – BASIS OF PAYMENT**

FIBERGLASS 4X ENCLOSURE 24 X 24 X12 DEEP and WIRELESS ACCESS POINT shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each. These prices shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the enclosure and access point, and all equipment, labor, and materials needed for the installation.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 16142 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions and Division-1 Specifications sections apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-15 and -16 section making reference to electrical connections specified herein.

#### 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of electrical connections for equipment is indicated by drawings and schedules. Electric connections are hereby defined to include connections used for providing electrical power to equipment.
- B. Allocations of electrical power connections specified in this section includes the following:
  - 1. To lighting fixtures.
  - 2. To transformers and similar current adjustment features of equipment.
  - 3. To ground including earthing connections.
  - 4. To communication, signal, closed circuit TV.
- C. Electrical connections for equipment, not furnished as integral part of equipment, are specified in other Division-16 sections, and are work of this section.
- D. Junction boxes and disconnect switches required for connecting motors and other electrical units of equipment are specified in applicable Division-16 sections, and are work of this section.
- E. Refer to other Division-16 sections for junction boxes and disconnect switches required for connecting motors and other electrical units of equipment; not work of this section.
- F. Refer to sections of other Divisions for specific individual equipment power requirements; not work of this section.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of electrical connectors and terminals, of types and ratings required, and ancillary connection materials, including electrical insulating tape, electrical flux, and cable tie whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firms with at least 2 years of successful installation experience on projects utilizing electrical connection for equipment similar to that required for this project.
- C. National Electrical Code: Comply with applicable portions of code as to type products used

and installation of electrical power connections (terminals and splices), for junction boxes, motor starters, and disconnect switches.

- D. IEEE Compliance: Comply with Std 241; "IEEE Recommended Practice for Electrical Power Systems in Commercial Buildings" pertaining to connections and termination's.
- E. ANSI Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI/NEMA and ANSI/EIA standards pertaining to products and installation of electrical connections for equipment.
- F. UL Compliance: Comply with U1 Std 486A, "Wire Connectors and Soldering lugs for use with Copper Conductors" including, but not limited to, tightening of electrical connectors or torque valves indicated. Provide electrical connection products and materials which are UL-listed and labeled.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type of product):
  1. Appleton Electric Co.
  2. Arrow-Hart Div; Crouse-hinds Co.
  3. Burndy Corporation

### 2.02 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

- A. General: For each electrical connection indicated, provide complete assembly of materials, including but not necessarily limited to, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat shrinkable insulating tugging, cable ties, solderless wire-nuts, and other items and accessories as needed to complete splices and termination of types indicated.

- B. Metal Conduit, Tubing and Fittings

General: Provide metal conduit, tubing and fittings of types grades, sizes and weights (wall thickness) indicated for each type service. Where types and grades are not indicated provide proper selection as determined by Installer to fulfill wiring requirements and comply with NEC requirements for raceway. Provide products comply with Division-16 basic electrical materials and methods section "Raceways" and in accordance with the following listing of metal conduit, tubing and fittings:

- a. rigid steel conduit
- b. rigid metal conduit fittings
- c. electrical metallic tubing
- d. EMT fittings
- e.. flexible metal conduit

C. Wire, Cable and Connectors

1. General: Provide wires, cables and connectors complying with Division-16 basic materials and methods section "Wires and Cables".

Accomplish tightening by utilizing proper torquing tools, including torque screwdriver, beam-type torque wrench, and ratchet wrench with adjustable torque settings. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not available, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with torquing values contained in UL's 486A.

- D. Provide flexible conduit for electrical equipment connections, where subject to movement and vibration.
- E. Fasten identification markers to each electrical power supply wire/cable conductors which indicates their voltage, phase and feeder number in accordance with Division-16 section "Electrical Identification". Affix markers at each terminal conductors, as close as possible to the point of connection.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation of electrical connections, and after circuitry has been energized with rated power source, test connections to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Ensure that direction of rotation of each motor fullfills requirement. Correct malfunctioning units at site then retest to demonstrate compliance.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 16143 - WIRING DEVICES**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods section, and is a part of each Division-16 section making reference to wiring devices specified herein.

#### **1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. The extent of wiring device work is indicated by drawings and schedules. Wiring devices are defined as single discrete units of electrical distribution systems which are intended to carry but not utilize electric energy.
- B. Types of electrical wiring devices in this section include the following:
  - 1. Receptacles
  - 2. Ground-fault circuit interrupters
  - 3. Switches
  - 4. Plugs and connectors
  - 5. Floor service outlets
  - 6. Isolated ground receptacles

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. **Manufacturers:** Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of electrical wiring devices, of types, sizes, and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.
- B. **Installer's Qualifications:** Qualified with at least 2 years of successful installation experience on projects utilizing wiring devices similar to those required for this project.
- C. **National Electrical Code:** Comply with code as applicable to installation and wiring of electrical wiring devices.
- D. **UL Compliance:** Comply with applicable requirements of UL20, 486A, 498 and 943 pertaining to installation of wiring devices. Provide wiring devices which are UL-listed labeled.
- E. **NEMA Compliance:** Comply with applicable portions of NEMA Stds Pub/No. WD 1, "General-Purpose Wiring Devices", WD 2 "Semi-conductor Dimmers for Incandescent Lamps", and WD5, "Specific-Purpose Wiring Devices".



#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on electrical wiring devices.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide wiring devices of one of the following (for each type of wiring device):
1. Harvey Hubbell Inc.
  2. Pass and Seymour Inc.
  3. Square D Co.

##### 2.02 FABRICATED WIRING DEVICES

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated wiring devices, in types, colors, and electrical ratings for applications indicated and which comply with NEMA Stds Pub/No. Wd 1. Provide white color devices and wall plates except as otherwise selected; color selection to be verified by Contractor with Architect/Engineer.
- B. Receptacles:
1. Heavy-Duty Duplex: Provide heavy-duty duplex receptacles, 2-pole, 3-wire grounding, 20-amperes, 125-volts, with meal plaster ears, design for side and back wiring with spring loaded, screw activated pressure plate, with NEMA configuration 5-20R unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Ground-Fault Interrupter: Provide "feed-thru" type ground-fault circuit interrupters, with heavy-duty duplex receptacles, capable of protecting connected downstream receptacles on single circuit, and of being installed in a 2-3/4" deep outlet box without adapter, grounding type UL-rated Class A, Group 1, rated 20-amperes rating, 120-volts, 60 Hz; with solid-state ground fault sensing and signaling; with 5 milliamperes ground fault trip level; equip with NEMA configuration 5-20R.
- C. Switches
1. Snap: Provide heavy duty flush single pole toggle switches 20 ampere 120-277 volts AC, with mounting yoke insulated from mechanism, equip with plaster ears, switch handle and side wired screw terminals. Where 277 volt single pole snap switches are to be grouped contractor shall provide permanently installed barriers between adjacent switches.

##### 2.03 WIRING DEVICE ACCESSORIES

- A. Wallplates; Provide wallplates for single and combination devices, of types, sizes, and with ganging and cutouts as indicated. Selected plates which mate and match wiring devices to which attached. Construct with metal screws for securing plates colored to match wiring devices.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION OF WIRING DEVICES

- A. Install wiring devices as indicated, in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.
- B. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical box and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work.
- C. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes which are clean; free from excess building materials, dirt, and debris.
- D. Install galvanized steel wall plates in unfinished spaces.
- E. Install wiring devices after wiring work is completed.
- F. Install wallplates after painting work is completed.
- G. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for wiring devices. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torque's specified in UL Stds 486A and B. Use properly scaled torque indicating hand tool.

### 3.02 PROTECTION OF WALLPLATES AND RECEPTACLES

- A. Upon installation of wallplates and receptacles, advise Contractor regarding proper and cautious use of convenience outlets. At time of Substantial Completion, replace those items which have been damaged, including those burned and scored by faulty plugs.

### 3.03 GROUNDING

Provide equipment grounding connections for wiring devices unless otherwise indicated tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std 486A to assure permanent and effective grounds.

### 3.04 TESTING

- A. Prior to energizing circuitry, test wiring devices for electrical continuity and for short circuits. Ensure proper polarity of connections is maintained. Subsequent to energization, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

## PART 4 – BASIS OF PAYMENT

GFCI RECEPTACLES, 20 AMP 125 VOLT and RECEPTACLES IN USE COVERS shall be measured

and paid for at the contract unit price per each. These prices shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the receptacles and covers, and all equipment, labor, and materials needed for the installation.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 16170 - CIRCUIT AND MOTOR DISCONNECTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-16 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods sections, apply to work of this section.

#### 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of circuit and motor disconnect switch work is indicated on drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of circuit and motor disconnect switches in this section include the following:
  - 1. Equipment disconnects.
  - 2. Appliance disconnects.
- C. Wires/cables, raceways, and electrical boxes and fittings required in connection with circuit and motor disconnect work are specified in other Division-16 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods sections.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacturer of motor and circuit disconnect switches of types and capacities required whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Qualified with at least 3 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing circuit and motor disconnect work similar to that required for this project.
- C. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC requirements pertaining to construction and installation of electrical circuit and motor disconnect switches.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with requirements of UL 98, "Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches". Provide circuit and motor disconnect switches which have been UL-listed and labeled.
- E. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Stds. Pub No. KS 1, "Enclosed Switches" and 250, "Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (100 Volts Maximum).

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on circuit and motor disconnect switches.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide circuit and motor disconnects of one of the following (for each type of switch):
1. Crouse-Hinds Co.
  2. Cutler-Hammer Inc.
  3. Square D. Company

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION OF MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECT SWITCHES

- A. Install circuit and motor disconnect switches where indicated, comply with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices.
- B. Coordinate motor and circuit disconnect switch installation work with electrical raceway and cable work, as necessary for proper interface.
- C. Install disconnect switches used with motor-driven appliances, and motors and controllers within sight of controller position unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.02 GROUNDING

Provide equipment grounding connections, sufficiently tight to assure a permanent and effective ground, for electrical disconnect switches where indicated.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Subsequent to completion of installation of electrical disconnect switches, energize circuitry and demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units at project site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise remove and replace with new units and retest.

## PART 4 – BASIS OF PAYMENT

DATA SURGE PROTECTORS 1GB shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each. This price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the surge protectors, and all equipment, labor, and materials needed for the installation.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 16190 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods section, and is a part of each Division - 16 section making reference to electrical supporting devices specified herein.

#### 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of supports, anchors, sleeves and seals is indicated by drawings and/or specified in other Division-16 sections.
- B. Types of supports, anchors, sleeves and seals specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Clevis hangers
  - 2. C-clamps
  - 3. One-hole conduit straps
  - 4. Round steel rods
  - 5. Lead expansion anchors
  - 6. Toggle bolts
  - 7. Wall and floor seals
- C. Supports, anchors, sleeves and seals furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment, are specified as part of that equipment assembly in other Division-16 sections.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of supporting devices, of types, sizes and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing electrical supporting device work similar to that required for project.
- C. NEC COMPLIANCE: Comply with code requirements as applicable to construction and installation of electrical supporting devices.
- D. MSS Compliance: Comply with applicable MSS standard requirements pertaining to fabrication and installation practices for pipe hangers and supports.

- E. NECA Compliance: Comply with National Electrical Contractors Association's "Standard of installation" pertaining to anchors fasteners, hangers, supports, and equipment mounting.
- F. UL Compliance: Provide electrical components which are UL-listed and labeled.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on supporting devices including catalog cuts, specifications, and installation instructions, for each type of support, anchor, sleeve and seal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. General: Provide supporting devices which comply with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for complete installation; as herein specified. Where more than one type of supporting devices meets indicated requirements, selection is Installer's option.
- B. Supports: Provide supporting devices of types, sizes and materials indicated; and having the following construction features:
  - 1. Clevis Hangers: For supporting 2" rigid metal conduit; galvanized steel; with 1/2" dia. hole for round steel rod; approximately 54 pounds per 100 units.
  - 2. C-Clamps: Black malleable iron; 1/2" rod size; approximately 70 pounds per 100 units.
  - 3. One-hole Conduit Straps: For supporting 3/4" rigid metal conduit; galvanized steel; approximately 7 pounds per 100 units.
  - 4. Hexagon Nuts: For 1/2" rid size; galvanized steel; approximately 4 pounds per 100 units
  - 5. Round Steel Rod: Black steel; 1/2" dia.; approximately 67 pounds per 100 feet.
  - 6. Offset Conduit Clamps: For supporting 2" rigid metal conduit; black steel; approximately 200 pounds per 100 units.
- C. Anchors: Provide anchors of types, sizes and materials indicated, with the following construction features:
  - 1. Lead Expansion Anchors: 1/2"; approximately 38 pounds per 100 units.
  - 2. Toggle Bolts: Springhead; 3/16" x 4"; approximately 5 pounds per 100 units.
  - 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide anchors of one of the following:
    - a) Ideal Industries, Inc.
    - b) Joslyn Mfg. and Supply Co.
    - c) McGraw Edison Co.
- D. Sleeves and Seals: Provide sleeves and seals, of types, sizes and materials indicated; and having the following construction features: Provide factory-assembled watertight wall and floor seals, of types and sizes indicated; suitable for sealing around conduit, pipe, or tubing

- passing through concrete floors and walls. Construct with steel sleeves, malleable iron body, neoprene sealing grommets and rings, metal pressure rings, pressure clamps, and capping screws.
- E. Conduit Cable Supports: Provide cable supports with insulating wedging plug for non-armored type electrical cables in risers; construct for 2" rigid metal conduit; 3 wires, type wire as indicated; construct body of malleable iron casting with hot dip galvanized finish.
- F. U-Channel Strut System: Provide U-Channel strut system for supporting electrical equipment, 12-gauge hot-dip galvanized steel, of types and sizes indicated; construct with 9/16" dia. holes, 8" o.c. on top surface, with standard green finish, and with the following fittings which mate and match with U-Channel:
1. Fixture hangers
  2. Channel hangers
  3. End caps
  4. Beam clamps
  5. Wiring stud
  6. Thinwall conduit clamps
  7. Rigid conduit clamps
  8. Conduit hangers
  9. U-bolts
- G. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide channel systems of one of the following:
1. B-Line Systems, Inc.
  2. OZ/Gedney Div; General Signal Corp.
  3. Unistrut Div; GTE Products Corp.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTING DEVICES:

- A. Install hangers, anchors, sleeves and seals as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to insure supporting devices comply with requirements. Comply with requirements of NECA and NEC for installation of supporting devices.
- B. Coordinate with other electrical work, including raceway and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of supporting devices with other work.
- C. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal conduits to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. Install supports with spacings indicated and in compliance with NEC requirements.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 16195 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specifications sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-16 Basic Electrical Materials and methods section apply to work of this section.

#### **1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Extent of electrical identification is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of electrical identification specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Equipment/system identifications signs.
- C. Refer to Division-1 general requirements section, "Identification System", for equipment and system nameplates, and performance data; not work of this section.

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's: firms regularly engaged in manufacture of electrical identification products of types required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with not less than 3 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing electrical identification work similar to that required for this product.
- C. NEC Compliance: Comply with code as applicable to installation of identifying labels and markers for wiring.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of UL Std. 969, "Marking and labeling systems", pertaining to electrical identification system.
- E. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Std No's WC-1 and WC-2 pertaining to identification of power and control conductors.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on electrical identification materials and product.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide electrical identification products of one of the following (for each type of marker):

1. Brady, W.H. Co.
2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
3. Tesa Corp.

## 2.02 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application. Where more than single type is specified for an application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each application.
- B. Color-Coded Conduit Markers:
1. General: Provide manufacturer's standard pre-printed, flexible or semi-rigid permanent, plastic-sheet conduit markers, extending 360 degrees around conduits; designed for attachment to conduit adhesive, adhesive lap joint of markers, or matching adhesive plastic tape at each end of maker, or pre-tensioned snap on. Except as otherwise indicated, provide lettering which indicates voltage of conductor (s) in conduit. Provide 8" minimum length for 2" and smaller conduit, 12" length for larger conduit.
    - a) Colors: Unless otherwise indicated or required by governing regulations, provide orange makers with black letters.
- C. Color-Coded Plastic Tape:
1. General: Provide manufacturer's standard self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1-1/2" wide.
    - a) Colors: Unless otherwise indicated or required by governing regulations, provide orange tape.
- D. Cable/Conductor Identification Bands:
1. General: Provide manufacturer's standard vinyl-cloth self-adhesive cable/conductor markers of wrap-around type; either pre-numbered plastic coated type, or write-on type with clear plastic self-adhesive cover flap; numbered to show circuit identification
- E. Self-Adhesive Plastic Signs:
1. General: Provide manufacturer's standard self-adhesive or pressure-sensitive, pre-printed, flexible vinyl signs for operational instructions or warnings; of sizes suitable for application areas and adequate for visibility, with proper wording for each application, e.g., 208V EXHAUST FAN, RECTIFIER.
    - a) Colors: Unless otherwise indicated or required by governing regulations provide orange signs with black lettering.

F. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs

1. General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, comply with FS L-P-387, in sizes and thickness indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style of sizes and wording indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.
  - a) Thickness: 1/16", for units up to 20 sq. in or 8" lengths; 1/8" for larger units.
  - b) Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate substrate.

2.03 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS:

- A. General: Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in electrical identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturers as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of electrical systems and equipment. Comply with ANSI A13.1 pertaining to minimum sizes for letters and numbers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install electrical identification products as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements.
2. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surface which require finish, install identification after completion of painting.
3. Regulations: Comply with governing regulations and requests of governing authorities for identification of electrical work.

B. Conduit Identification:

1. General: Where electrical conduit is exposed in spaces with exposed mechanical piping which is identified by a color-coded method, apply color-coded identification on electrical conduit in a manner similar to piping identification.
2. Except as otherwise indicated, use orange as coded color for conduit.

C. Cable/Conductor Identification:

General: Apply cable/conductor identification, including voltage, phase, and feeder number, on each cable/conductor in each box/enclosure/cabinet where wires of more than one circuit or

communication/signal system are present, except where another form of identification (such as color coded conductors) is provided. Match identification with marking system used in panelboards, shop drawings, contract documents, and similar previously established identification for project electrical work.

D. Operational Identification and Warnings:

General: Wherever reasonably required to insure safe and efficient operation and maintenance of electrical systems, and electrically connected mechanical systems and general systems and equipment, including prevention of misuse of electrical facilities by authorized personnel, install self-adhesive plastic signs or similar equivalent identification, instruction or warnings on switches, outlets and other controls, devices and covers of electrical enclosures. Where detailed instructions or explanations are needed, provide plasticized tags with clearly written messages adequate for intended purpose.

E. Equipment/System Identification

1. General: Install engraved plastic-laminate sign on each major unit of electrical equipment in building; including central or master unit of each electrical including central or master unit of each electrical system including communication/control/signal systems, unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification or signal line text, 1/2" high lettering on 1-1/2" high sign (2" high where 2 lines are required), white lettering in black field.
2. Provide text matching terminology and numbering of the contract documents and shop drawings. Provide signs for each nit of the following categories of electrical work.
  - a) Panelboards, electrical cabinets and enclosures.

- F. Install signs at locations indicated or, where not otherwise indicated, at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Secure to substrate with fasteners, except use adhesive where fasteners should not or cannot penetrate substrate.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 16450 - GROUNDING**

### **PART 1- GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

#### **1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Extent of grounding work is indicated by drawings.
- B. Types of grounding specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Solid grounding
- C. Applications of grounding work in this section include the following:
  - 1. Service equipment
  - 2. Enclosures
  - 3. Equipment
  - 4. Isolated ground
- D. Requirements of this section apply to electrical grounding work specified elsewhere in these specifications.

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer: qualified with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical grounding work similar to that required for project.
- B. NEC Compliance: Comply with code requirements as applicable to materials and installation of electrical grounding systems associated equipment and wiring. Provide grounding products which are UL-listed and labeled.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL Standards Nos. 467 and 869 pertaining to electrical grounding and bonding.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GROUNDING SYSTEMS**

- A. Materials and Components
  - 1. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide electrical grounding systems indicated; with assembly of materials, including but not limited to, cables/wires,

connectors, terminals (solderless lugs), grounding rods/electrodes and plate electrodes, bonding jumper braid, surge arresters, and additional accessories needed for complete installation. Where more than one type unit meets indicated requirement, selection is Installer's option. Where materials or components are not indicated, provide products complying with NEC, UL, IEEE, and established industry standards for applications indicated.

2. General: Provide raceways, and electrical boxes and fittings complying with Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods sections "Raceways" and Electrical Boxes and Fittings", in accordance with the following listings:
  - a. Rigid steel conduit.
  - b. Electrical metallic fittings.
  - c. Flexible metal conduit fittings.
  - d. Rigid metal conduit fittings
  - e. EMT fittings, Type 1.
  - f. Flexible metal conduit fittings.

- C. Conductors: Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrical grounding conductors for grounding connections matching power supply wiring materials and sized according to NEC.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

Installer must examine areas and conditions under which electrical grounding connections are to be made and notify Contractor in

Writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL GROUNDING

- A. General: Install electrical grounding systems where shown, in accordance with applicable portions of NEC, with NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products comply with requirements and serve intended functions.
- B. Coordinate with other electrical work as necessary to interface installation of electrical grounding system with other work.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation of electrical grounding systems, test ground resistance with ground resistance tester. Where tests show resistance to ground is over 5 ohms, or less, by driving additional ground rods and/or chemically treating soil encircling ground rod; then retest to demonstrate compliance.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 16470 - PANELBOARDS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-16 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods sections apply to work specified in this section.

#### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Extent of panelboard, load-center and enclosure work, including cabinets and cutout boxes, is indicated by drawings and schedules, and as specified herein.
- B. Types of panelboards and enclosures required for the project include the following:
  - 1. Power-distribution panelboards.
  - 2. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Refer to other Division-16 sections for wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings and raceway work required in conjunction with installation of panelboards and enclosures.
- D. Wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings and raceways required in conjunction with the installation of panelboards and enclosures are specified in other Division-16 sections.

#### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on panelboards and enclosures.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacturer of panelboards and enclosures, of types, sizes, and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: A firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects utilizing panelboards similar to those required for this project.
- C. Codes and Standards

Electrical Code Compliance: Comply with applicable local code requirements of the authority having jurisdiction and NEC Article 384 as applicable requirements of U1 67, "Electric Panelboards", and Pub/No. PB 1.1, Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or less".

## 1.05 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of panelboards and enclosures with installation of wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings, and raceway work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide panelboards products of one of the following (for each type and rating of panelboard and enclosure):
1. Square D Company
  2. Eaton Corporation
  3. Jemison Electric

## PANELBOARDS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide panelboards, enclosures and ancillary components, of types, sizes and ratings indicated, which comply with manufacturer's materials; with the design and construction in accordance with published product information; equip with proper number of unit panelboard devices as required for complete installation. Where types, sizes, or ratings are not indicated, comply with NEC, UL and established industry standards for those applications indicated.
- B. POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS: Provide dead-front safety type power distribution panelboards as indicated, with panelboard switching and protective devices in quantities, ratings, types, and with arrangement shown, with anti-turn solderless pressure type main lug connectors approved for use with copper panel. Equip with copper bus bars with not less than 98-percent conductivity, and with full-sized neutral bus, provide suitable lugs on neutral for outgoing feeders requiring neutral connections and provide ground bus. Provide molded-case main and branch circuit-breaker types for each circuit, with toggle handles that indicate when tripped.  
Where multiple-pole breakers are indicated, provide with common trip so overload on one pole will trip all poles simultaneously. Provide panelboards with bare uninsulated grounding bars suitable for bolting to enclosures. Select enclosures fabricated by same manufacturer as panelboards, which mate and match properly with panelboards.
- C. Lighting and Appliance Panelboards: Provide dead-front safety type lighting and appliance panelboards as indicated, with switching and protective devices in quantities ratings, types and arrangements shown; with anti-burn solderless pressure types and arrangements shown; with anti-burn solderless pressure type and arrangements shown; with copper conductors; construct unit for connecting feeders at bottom of panel; equip with copper bus bars, full-sized neutral bar, with bolt-in type heavy duty, quick-make, quick-break, single pole or multi-isolated grounding bus. Select enclosures fabricated by same manufacturer as panelboards, which mate and match properly with panelboards.
- D. Panelboard Enclosures: Provide galvanized sheet steel cabinet type enclosures, in size NEMA types as indicated, code-gage, minimum 16-gauge thickness. Construct with multiple knockouts and wiring gutters. Provide fronts with adjustable trip clamps, and doors with flush



locks and keys, all panelboards enclosures keyed alike, with concealed piano door hinges and door swigs as indicated. Equip with interior circuit-director frame and card with clear plastic covering. Provide baked gray enamel finish over a rust inhibitor coating. Design enclosures for recessed mounting. Provide enclosures which are fabricated by same manufacturer as panelboards, which mate and match properly with panelboards to be enclosed.

- E. Molded-Case Breakers: Provide factory-assembled, molded-case circuit breakers of frame sizes, characteristics, and ratings including RMS symmetrical interrupting ratings indicated. Select breakers with permanent thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip, and with fault-current limiting protection, ampere ratings, as indicated. Construct with overcenter, trip-free, toggle-type operating mechanisms with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle tip indication. Construct breakers for mounting and operating in any physical position, and operating in an ambient temperature of 40 deg. C provide breakers with mechanical screw type removable connector lugs, AL/CU rated.
- F. Accessories: Provide panelboard accessories and devices including, but not necessarily limited to, cartridge and plug timedelay type fuses, ground-fault protection units, etc., as recommended by panelboard manufacturer for ratings and applications indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which panelboards and enclosures are to be installed, and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to installed.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION OF PANELBOARDS

- A. Install panelboards and enclosures as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.
- B. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torque's specified in UL Stds 486A and B.
- C. Fasten enclosures firmly to walls and structural surfaces, ensuring that they are permanently and mechanically anchored.
- D. Fill out panelboard's circuit directory card upon completion of installation of work.

#### 3.03 GROUNDING

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for panelboard enclosures as indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torque's specified in UL 486A to assure permanent and effective grounds.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prior to energization of manufacturer's tightening torque accessible connections to manufacturer's tightening torque specifications.
- B. Prior to energization of panelboards, check with ground resistance tester phase to phase and phase to ground insulation resistance levels to ensure requirements are fulfilled.
- C. Prior to energization, check panelboards for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjusting operating mechanisms for free mechanical movement.
- B. Touch up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Subsequent to wire and cable hook-ups, energize panelboards and demonstrate functioning in accordance with requirements. Where necessary, correct malfunctioning units, and then retest to demonstrate compliance.

PART 4 – BASIS OF PAYMENT

CONTROLLER (SPECIAL) shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each. This price shall be payment in full for furnishing and mounting the controller to a fixture as shown, and all equipment, labor, and materials needed for the installation..

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 16515 - LIGHTING FIXTURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-16 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods sections apply to work specified in this section.

#### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Extent, location and details of interior and exterior lighting fixtures work are indicated on drawings and in schedules.
- B. Types of interior lighting fixtures in this section include the following.
  - 1. Fluorescent
  - 2. LED
- C. Types of exterior lighting fixtures in this section include the following:
  - 1. LED

#### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions on each type interior building lighting fixture and components.
- B. Maintenance Data: submit maintenance data and parts list for each interior lighting fixture and accessory; including "trouble-shooting: maintenance guide. Include that data, product data, and shop drawings in a maintenance manual; in accordance with general requirements of Division 1.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of interior lighting fixtures of sizes, types and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firms with a least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with interior lighting fixture work similar to that required for this project.
- C. **CODES AND STANDARDS**
  - 1. Electrical Code compliance: Comply with applicable local code requirements of the authority having jurisdiction and NEC Articles 220, 410 and 510 as applicable to installation, and construction of interior building lighting fixtures.

2. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Stds Pub/no.'s LE1 and LE2 pertaining to lighting equipment.
3. UL Compliance: Comply with UL standards, including UL 486A and B, pertaining to interior lighting fixtures. Provide interior lighting fixtures and components which are UL listed and labeled.
4. CBM Labels: Provide Fluorescent lamp ballast's which comply with Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association standards and carry the CBM label.

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. DELIVER lighting fixtures in factory-fabricated containers or wrapping, which properly protect fixtures from damage.
- B. Store lighting fixtures in original packaging. Store inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, humidity, laid flat and blocked off ground.
- C. Handle lighting fixtures carefully to prevent damage, breaking and scoring of finished. Do not install damaged units or components; replace with new.

#### 1.06 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate with other work including wires/cables, electrical boxes and fittings and raceways, to properly interface installation of interior lighting fixtures with other work.
- B. Sequence lighting installation with other work to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but not limited to the following:
  1. Manufacturers: See lighting fixture schedule on drawings.

#### 2.02 FIXTURES

- A. General: Provide lighting fixtures, of sizes, types and ratings indicated; complete with, but not limited to, housings, energy-efficient lamps, lamp holders, reflectors, energy efficient ballast's, starters and wiring. Ship fixtures factory-assembled, with those components required for a complete installation. Design fixtures with concealed hinges and catches, with metal parts grounded as common unit, and so constructed as to dampen ballast generated noise.
- B. Wiring: Provide electrical wiring within fixture suitable for connecting to branch circuit wiring as follows:
  1. NEC Type AF for 120 volts, minimum No. 18 AWG.
  2. NEC Type SF-2 for 277 volt, minimum No. 18 AWG.

C. Ballast's

1. Fluorescent lamp Ballast's: Provide low-energy electronic fluorescent lamp ballast's, capable of operating lamp types indicated; with high power factor, rapid-start, and low-noise features; Type 1; Class P; Sound rated A.

D. Lamps

1. Provide fluorescent lamps of energy saving, light fixture types as indicated.

E. Lighting Fixture Types

1. General: Various fixture types required are indicated on drawings. Fixture must comply with minimum requirements as stated herein. Review architectural drawings and specifications to verify ceiling types, modules, suspension systems appropriate to installation.
2. See lighting fixture schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which lighting fixtures are to be installed, and substrate for supporting lighting fixtures. Notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF LIGHTING FIXTURE

- A. Install lighting fixtures at locations and heights as indicated, in accordance with fixture manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NECA's Standard of Installation", NEMA standards, and with recognized industry practices to ensure that lighting fixtures fulfill requirements.
- B. Provide fixtures and/or fixture outlet boxes with hangers to properly support fixture weight. Submit design of hangers, method of fastening, other than indicated or specified herein, for review by Architect.
- C. Install flush mounted fixtures properly to eliminate light leakage between fixture frame and finished surface.
- D. Fasten fixtures securely to indicated structural supports; and ensure that pendant fixtures are plumb and level. Provide individually mounted pendant fixtures longer than 2 feet with twin stem hangers. Provide stem hanger with ball aligners and provisions for minimum one inch vertical adjustment.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. At date of Substantial Completion, replace lamps in interior lighting fixtures which are

observed to be noticeable dimmed after Contractor's use and testing, as judged by Architect.

1. Refer to Division-1 sections for the replacement/restoration of lamps in interior lighting fixtures, where used for temporary lighting prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

#### 3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean lighting fixtures of dirt and construction debris upon completion of installation. Clean fingerprints and smudges from lenses.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage during remainder of construction period.

#### 3.05 GROUNDING

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for interior lighting fixtures as indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torque's specified in UL STD 486A to assure permanent and effective grounds.

#### 3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Upon completion of installation of lighting fixtures, and after building circuitry has been energized, apply electrical energy to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and proceed with retesting.

### PART 4 – BASIS OF PAYMENT

LUMINAIRE, LED HORIZONTAL MOUNT 285 WATT, LIMINAIRE LED VERTICAL MOUNT 30 WATT, LUMINAIRE LED VERTICAL ROOF MOUNT 30 WATT, LUMINAIRE LED VERTICAL FLOOD LIGHT 30 WATT, LUMINAIRE LED BOLLARD 30 WATT, LIGHT POLE, SPECIAL, and LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each. These prices shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the luminaires and poles, and all equipment, labor, and materials needed for the installation. Other luminaires and poles shall be measured and paid for in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

This work shall be according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Revise the second and third sentence of the first paragraph of Article 669.08 to read: "The affected area shall be monitored with photo ionization detector (PID) utilizing a lamp of 10.6 eV or greater or an instrument with a flame ionization detector (FID). Any reading on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of contaminated material requiring it to be properly managed as either a non-special waste, non-hazardous special waste, or hazardous waste."

Revise the fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 669.08 to read: "When the analytical results indicate that detected levels are at or below the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to the proposed Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code (IAC) 1100.605, the soil excavated shall be included in the storm sewer or earth excavation, as appropriate, and backfill shall be in accordance to Article 205 and/or 208. When the analytical results indicate that detected levels are above the most stringent MAC for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to the proposed Subpart F of 35 IAC 1100.605, the soil excavated shall be considered a waste and managed appropriately."

Qualifications. The term environmental firm shall mean an environmental firm with at least five (5) documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) cleanups or that is pre-qualified in hazardous waste by the Department. Documentation includes but not limited to verifying remediation and special waste operations for sites contaminated with gasoline, diesel, or waste oil in accordance with all Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements and shall be provided to the Engineer for approval. The environmental firm selected shall not be a former or current consultant or have any ties with any of the properties contained within and/or adjacent to this construction project.

General. This Special Provision will likely require the Contractor to subcontract for execution of certain activities.

All contaminated materials shall be managed as either "uncontaminated soil" or non-special waste. This work shall include monitoring and potential sampling, analytical testing, and management of material contaminated by regulated substances. The Environmental firm shall continuously monitor all soil excavation for worker protection and soil contamination. **Phase I Preliminary Engineering information is available through the District's Environmental Studies Unit.** Soil samples or analysis without the approval of the Engineer will be at no additional cost to the Department.

- A) The Contractor shall manage within the following areas any excavated soils and sediment as fill. Although the soil concentrations may exceed the Maximum Allowable Concentrations (MACs) of Chemical Constituents in Uncontaminated soils, they can be utilized within the construction limits as fill. All storm sewer excavation soils can be placed back into the excavated trench as backfill unless trench backfill is specified. If the soils cannot be utilized within the construction limits as fill then they must be managed off-site as a non-special waste.

1. Station 207+60 to Station 212+00, 0 to 170 feet LT (Brookfield Zoo and North Parking

- Lot, Site 1982-1, 3300 South Golfview Road) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead, Iron, Arsenic.
2. Station 212+00 to Station 214+00, 0 to 120 feet LT (Wooded Land, Site 1982-2, 8200 block of 31<sup>st</sup> Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic and Iron.
  3. Station 210+50 to Station 213+50, 0 to 60 feet RT (Brookfield Zoo and North Parking Lot, Site 1982-1, 3300 South Golf Road) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Iron and Arsenic.
  4. Station 214+70 to Station 216+00, 0 to 50 feet RT (Brookfield Zoo and North Parking Lot, Site 1982-1, 3300 South Golf Road) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead and Iron.
  5. Station 20+25 to Station 25+00, 0 to 70 feet RT (Wooded Land, Site 1982-2, 8200 block of 31<sup>st</sup> Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead.
  6. Station 22+00 to Station 26+50, 0 to 50 feet LT (Wooded Land, Site 1982-2, 8200 block of 31<sup>st</sup> Street) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Lead.



**IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION  
(TPG)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT's community college pre-apprenticeship programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs based at Illinois Community Colleges throughout Illinois, by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois Community College Board, to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which state funded construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of the IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$10.00 per hour for training given a certified graduate trainee on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$10.00 per hour for TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journey worker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is 1. During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois Community College Board to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT Illinois Community College Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate TPG Special Provision \$10.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

**END OF SECTION**

# **Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan**

Golfview Road: 31<sup>st</sup> Street to 1<sup>st</sup> Avenue  
3300 Golf Road  
Brookfield, Illinois, 60513

## **Operator:**

Chicago Zoological Society  
3300 Golf Road  
Brookfield, Illinois, 60513

## **SWPPP Contact:**

Civiltech Engineering Inc.  
Gary A. Blazek, P.E.  
500 Coventry Ln., Suite 290  
Crystal Lake, IL, 60014  
Phone: (815)-893-5144  
Fax: (815)-477-1958

## **SWPPP Preparation Date:**

June 28, 2012

## **Estimated Project Dates:**

Project Start Date: November, 2013  
Project Completion Date: August, 2014

---

## CONTENTS

---

<b>SECTION 1: SITE EVALUATION, ASSESSMENT, AND PLANNING</b> .....	4
1.1 Project/Site Information.....	4
1.2 Contact Information/Responsible Parties.....	4
1.3 Nature and Sequence of Construction Activity .....	5
1.4 Soils, Slopes, Vegetation, and Current Drainage Patterns.....	6
1.5 Construction Site Estimates.....	7
1.6 Receiving Waters .....	7
1.7 Site Features and Sensitive Areas to be Protected .....	8
1.8 Potential Sources of Pollution.....	8
1.9 Endangered Species Certification .....	9
1.10 Historic Preservation.....	9
1.11 Maps.....	9
<b>SECTION 2: EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs</b> .....	10
2.1 Minimize Disturbed Area and Protect Natural Features and Soil .....	10
2.2 Control Stormwater Flowing Onto and Through the Project.....	10
2.3 Stabilize Soils.....	10
2.4 Protect Slopes .....	11
2.5 Protect Storm Drain Inlets .....	11
2.6 Establish Perimeter Controls and Sediment Barriers .....	12
2.7 Establish Stabilized Construction Exits.....	12
<b>SECTION 3: GOOD HOUSEKEEPING BMPs</b> .....	13
3.1 Material Handling and Waste Management .....	13
3.2 Establish Proper Building Material Staging Areas .....	14
3.3 Designate Washout Areas .....	15
3.4 Establish Proper Fueling and Maintenance Practices .....	15
3.5 Control Equipment/Vehicle Washing.....	16
3.6 Spill Prevention and Control Plan .....	16
3.7 Allowable Non-Stormwater Discharge Management .....	17
<b>SECTION 4: SELECTING POST-CONSTRUCTION BMPs</b> .....	18

---

4.1 Underground Detention Basin.....	18
<b>SECTION 5: INSPECTIONS and MAINTENANCE.....</b>	<b>19</b>
5.1 Inspections.....	19
5.2 Maintenance of Controls.....	19
5.3 Corrective Action Log.....	19
<b>SECTION 6: RECORDKEEPING AND TRAINING.....</b>	<b>20</b>
6.1 Recordkeeping.....	20
6.2 Log of Changes to the SWPPP.....	20
6.3 Training.....	20
<b>SECTION 7: FINAL STABILIZATION.....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>SECTION 8: CERTIFICATION AND NOTIFICATION.....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>SWPPP APPENDICES.....</b>	<b>23</b>

- Appendix A - General Location Map
- Appendix B - Site Maps (Erosion Control Plan, Drainage Pattern Exhibits)
- Appendix C - Copy of Construction General Permit
- Appendix D - Copy of NOI and acknowledgement letter from EPA/State
- Appendix E - Inspection Reports
- Appendix F - Corrective Action Log
- Appendix G - Log of Changes and Updates to SWPPP
- Appendix H - Subcontractor Certifications/Agreements
- Appendix I - Grading and Stabilization Activities Log
- Appendix J - SWPPP Training Log
- Appendix K - Delegation of Authority Form
- Appendix L - Endangered Species and Historic Preservation Documentation

---

## SECTION 1: SITE EVALUATION, ASSESSMENT, AND PLANNING

### 1.1 Project/Site Information

Project/Site Name: Golfview Road: 31<sup>st</sup> Street to 1<sup>st</sup> Avenue

Project Location: 3300 Golf Road

City: Brookfield State: IL ZIP Code: 60513

County: Cook

Latitude: 41° 48' 58" Longitude: 87° 50' 00"

Is the project located in Indian country? NO

Is this project considered a federal facility? NO

NPDES permit tracking number: To Be Determined

### 1.2 Contact Information/Responsible Parties

**Operator:**

Chicago Zoological Society  
3300 Golf Road  
Brookfield, IL 60513

**Project Manager:** Ron Reed

**SWPPP Contact:**

Civiltech Engineering Inc.  
Gary A. Blazek, P.E.  
500 Coventry Ln., Suite 290  
Crystal Lake, IL, 60014  
Phone: (815)-893-5144  
Fax: (815)-477-1958

**This SWPPP was Prepared by:**

Civiltech Engineering Inc.  
Janina Stojak  
500 Coventry Ln., Suite 290  
Crystal Lake, IL, 60014  
Phone: (815)-477-1915  
Fax: (815)-477-1958

**Subcontractor:** To Be Determined

**Emergency 24-Hour Contact:** To Be Determined

---

### 1.3 Nature and Sequence of Construction Activity

The proposed construction activity encompasses the expansion of the entrance to the north parking lot of the Brookfield Zoo, as well as the reconstruction of the intersection of Golfview Road and 1<sup>st</sup> Avenue, and 31<sup>st</sup> Street and Golfview Road.

Approximately 6.4 acres of soil will be disturbed during construction. Soil disturbing activities associated with this project include the removal of existing pavement, resurfacing, grading of a portion of the north parking lot, and excavation of the underground detention area. In general, the proposed construction will be completed in one phase.

Prior to construction, appropriate sediment and erosion control measures will be installed. After construction activities have ceased, permanent landscape restoration will be applied to remaining pervious areas disturbed during construction.

What is the function of the construction activity? Roadway/Parking Lot

Estimated Project Start Date: April, 2013

Estimated Project Completion Date: November, 2013

Construction must be sequenced to minimize the exposure time of cleared surface areas. The Contractor is to coordinate the work to maintain continuous pollution prevention. Stabilization shall be accomplished by temporarily or permanently protecting the disturbed soil surface from rainfall impacts and runoff.

- 1.) Before any construction begins, silt fence will be set up along the limits of grading designated on the Erosion Control Plan Sheets. In addition to these measures, existing inlets will be protected, and any other erosion control practices indicated in the plan will be implemented. (Day 1)
- 2.) Construction staging and material storage areas will be established. This includes the construction of a temporary concrete washout area and stabilized construction entrance, installation of temporary sanitary sewer facilities, and placement of dumpsters. (Day 4)
- 3.) Existing asphalt pavements and curb and gutter will be removed in accordance with the Removal Plan (Day 10)
- 4.) The underground detention area and compensatory storage basin shall be excavated and installed. The excavated earth will be used to fill in the existing detention area above the gravel according to North Parking Lot Sheet 6 in the plans. Any remaining earth will be used for regrading purposes. (Day 25)
- 5.) Lighting and storm sewer utilities shall be installed and reconstructed. (Day 30)
- 6.) The north parking lot and roadway intersections shall be resurfaced and paved. Curb and gutter shall be installed. (Day 50)
- 7.) After termination of the proposed construction activities, temporary washout areas shall be properly removed. Final stabilization will be installed and landscaping shall occur at this time. (Day 60)



8.) Post Construction: Monitor stabilized areas for three months.

## **1.4 Soils, Slopes, Vegetation, and Current Drainage Patterns**

### ***Soil Type:***

Six soil borings and eight pavement cores were analyzed to depths of 10 feet. The predominant soil types in the project area are Lake Plain soils which have thin deposits of silt, sand, and clay of the Equality Formation. The subsurface conditions from the soil borings indicate layers of clay loam and loam, underlain by very stiff clay. Groundwater was not found in any of the soil borings. In general, the soils encountered as the predominant subgrade materials have a Subgrade Support Rating (SSR) of 'POOR' for full depth bituminous and rigid pavement design.

### ***Slopes:***

The existing topography along 31<sup>st</sup> Street and Golfview Road is relatively flat. In the north parking lot, there is a hill which will be partially excavated for the underground detention area. This hill has an average slope of approximately 15%.

The proposed grading plan for the north parking lot and roadway along 31<sup>st</sup> Street and Golfview Road will match existing conditions.

### ***Drainage Patterns:***

The existing site has a series of dry wells along the south edge of 31<sup>st</sup> Street. East of Golfview Road, stormwater flows east through a ditch on the north side of 31<sup>st</sup> Street and a series of storm sewers. The pipe that outlets to this ditch via a headwall at the intersection of Golfview Road and 31<sup>st</sup> Street is completely submerged under mud. Generally, much of the stormwater north of the intersection of 31<sup>st</sup> Street and Golfview Road will flow northeast toward the Des Plaines River. Some of this storm sewer network is composed of vitrified clay pipe and brick manholes. A majority of the north parking lot currently drains to the north via a storm sewer network that assumedly connects with a diversion pipe that runs between the Des Plaines River and Salt Creek. Overall, the existing storm sewer network along 31<sup>st</sup> Street and Golfview Road is very old, shallow, and full of debris.

The proposed improvements to the entrance to the Brookfield Zoo will include the cleaning and/or replacement of many of the clogged storm sewer structures and pipes in the project area. The existing drainage patterns along Golfview Road and 31<sup>st</sup> Street will be maintained. The pipe which used to outlet under the mud at the headwall on 31<sup>st</sup> Street will now be carried further east along the ditch before it will discharge.

In the north parking lot, an underground detention area will be constructed to comply with MWRD detention requirements. A portion of the existing storm sewer network, as well as the new storm sewers added, will be connected to this detention area in order to meet the allowable discharge rate as required by MWRD.

**Vegetation:**

The existing area along the entrance to the Brookfield Zoo from 31<sup>st</sup> Street is a paved area which looks worn and cracked. Most of this area shall be landscaped in the proposed improvements with the addition of sidewalk meandering through the landscaped area to the zoo entrance. This landscaped area will be planted with shrubs, evergreens, ornamental trees, and perennials.

In general, the site is mostly mowed grass. Shrubs and weeds line the ditches that run along the north end of Golfview Road and the north edge of 31<sup>st</sup> Street. These grassed areas shall be maintained, with the exception of additional landscaping at the entrance to the North Parking Lot.

**1.5 Construction Site Estimates**

The following are estimates of the project site characteristics before and after construction:

Construction Site Area to be disturbed	6.4 acres
Total Project Area	13.4 acres
Percentage impervious area before construction	77%
SCS Runoff Curve Number before construction	89.6
Percentage impervious area after construction	82%
SCS Runoff Curve Number after construction	91.4

**1.6 Receiving Waters**

***Description of receiving waters:***

Stormwater in the project area that is not infiltrated, will eventually discharge into the Des Plaines River. The project area is part of the Upper Des Plaines River watershed. And the Upper Des Plaines River subwatershed The Salt Creek which is connected to the Des Plaines River via a diversion pipe on the north end of the parking lot is a tributary of the Lower Des Plaines River. The Upper Des Plaines River originates in the Kenosha and Racine counties of Southwestern Wisconsin.

***Description of storm sewer systems:***

Stormwater collecting on 31<sup>st</sup> Street, west of Golfview Road, will flow into dry wells along the south edge of 31<sup>st</sup> Street. Any stormwater east of Golfview Road, but south of the crown on 31<sup>st</sup> Street will enter a 12" storm sewer system running eastward towards the Des Plaines River. Stormwater falling on 31<sup>st</sup> Street north of the roadway crown and east of Golfview Road will be collected in a storm sewer system and discharged to a ditch along 31<sup>st</sup> Street. This ditch will eventually be picked up by a storm sewer system discharging to the Des Plaines River.

Any stormwater along Golfview Road will be conveyed to a manhole north of the parking lot entrance which then carries the stormwater northeast towards the Des Plaines River in a 24" reinforced concrete pipe.

Stormwater in the affected area of the North Parking Lot will drain to a underground detention basin. A majority of the existing storm sewer network will connect to the underground detention area as well. Discharge from the detention area will flow back into the storm sewer network which connects to the diversion pipe between Salt Creek and the Des Plaines River. The basin was designed to provide storage in the gravel layer up until 3 feet below the lowest inlet rim connected to the basin. Should the basin overflow, the inlets on the south end of the north parking lot will overflow towards inlets connecting to the Golfview Road storm sewer network, also discharging to the Des Plaines River.

### **1.7 Site Features and Sensitive Areas to be Protected**

#### ***Description of unique features and measures to protect them:***

During construction perimeter erosion barrier will be placed along the grading boundaries of the project to prevent sediment from entering the ditches or storm sewer systems draining to the Des Plaines River. There are no sensitive areas in the project area as it is already developed.

### **1.8 Potential Sources of Pollution**

Sediment is a potential source of pollution caused by pavement removal, site grading, vehicle tracking, landscaping, and excavation operations. Construction activities including paving, curb/gutter installation, concrete pouring, and concrete washout areas are additional sources of pollution. Fueling activities, equipment maintenance, sanitary facilities, and hazardous waste storage may also cause pollution. In addition to these activities, the materials storage area, which houses solvents, adhesives, paving materials, paints, aggregates, and trash, is another potential source of pollution. These potential sources of pollution are mitigated in the erosion control plan to the maximum extent possible.

## **1.9 Endangered Species Certification**

Are endangered or threatened species and critical habitats on or near the project area? NO

*Describe how this determination was made:*

The IDOT Division of Impact Analysis performed a study of the site in October, 2010. At that time it was determined that there are no critical habitats or threatened species located in the area which would be impacted by the construction.

## **1.10 Historic Preservation**

Are there any historic sites on or near the construction site? NO

*Describe how this determination was made:*

The Illinois Transportation Archaeological Research Program has analyzed the survey of the proposed construction area. The findings indicate that no historic sites would be impacted by the proposed construction.

## **1.11 Maps**

### **These Maps Include:**

- Direction(s) of stormwater flow and approximate slopes before and after major grading activities.
- Areas of soil disturbance
- Locations of major structural and non-structural BMPs identified in the SWPPP
- Locations and timing of stabilization measures (see sequence of construction above)
- Locations of all waters of the U.S., including wetlands
- Locations where stormwater discharges to surface water
- Locations of storm drain inlets
- Areas where final stabilization has been accomplished

## **SECTION 2: EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPS**

### **2.1 Minimize Disturbed Area and Protect Natural Features and Soil**

Soil disturbance shall be conducted to minimize erosion. During excavation and land grading processes, stockpiled soil which is not immediately transferred offsite will not exceed a 2:1 slope. These dirt piles will also be covered to prevent erosion.

### **2.2 Control Stormwater Flowing Onto and Through the Project**

The project site boundary shall be protected by a perimeter erosion control barrier (see Erosion Control Plan for more detail). Inlet filters shall be placed on all inlets prior to construction to limit the sediment entering the river.

Maintenance and Inspection: The silt fence shall be inspected weekly and immediately after rain events to ensure there are no structural failures. Upon weekly inspection, inlet filters should be cleaned of sediment buildup.

Responsible Staff: To Be Determined

### **2.3 Stabilize Soils**

#### ***Temporary Stabilization:***

Disturbed areas shall be stabilized with temporary or permanent measures within seven days following disturbance. Seed shall be evenly applied with a cyclone seeder, drill, culti-packer seeder, or hydroseeder. Areas shall be mulched within 24 hours of seed application.

All temporary soil erosion control measures shall be removed within 30 days after final site stabilization, or when they are no longer needed.

Maintenance and Inspection: Inspect seeded areas weekly to ensure adequate coverage.

Responsible Staff: To Be Determined

#### ***Dust Control:***

Dust from the site shall be controlled using a mobile pressure-type distributor truck that applies potable water at a rate of 300 gallons per acre.

Installation Schedule: Dust control shall be implemented as needed once site grading has been initiated, during windy conditions exceeding 20 mph, and while site grading is occurring. Spraying of potable water will be performed no more than three times per day during the months of March through May and once per day from June to September.

Responsible Staff: To Be Determined

## **2.4 Protect Slopes**

Erosion control blanket shall be placed on all graded slopes in the project as indicated on the Erosion Control Plan Sheets, and on the site maps in Appendix B. The side slopes shall be seeded before the blanket is applied. The blanket will be installed by digging a 12-inch wide by 6-inch deep trench on the upslope, stapling the leading edge of the blanket in the trench. Then the blanket shall be rolled downslope, and stapled every foot. If one blanket is not enough to cover the slope, it shall be overlapped a minimum of 2 inches with the next blanket.

Installation Schedule: Erosion control blankets shall be installed once final grade has been reached on the sloped areas indicated in the plans.

Maintenance: Erosion control blankets shall be inspected weekly, and after a major storm event for tears or gaps in the fabric. Repairs to the blanket will be made if damage has occurred. Blankets should also be inspected to ensure that the blanket makes good contact with the soil so that erosion does not occur under the blanket.

Responsible Staff: To Be Determined.

## **2.5 Protect Storm Drain Inlets**

All storm sewers that receive surface runoff from the construction site shall be protected by an appropriate sediment control measure. Inlet filters shall be used on protected inlets indicated on the Erosion Control plan sheets.

Maintenance: Sediment should not be allowed to wash into the storm drain inlet. Whenever there is excessive ponding near an inlet, the inlet filters should be removed of sediment and gravel washed. When the contributing drainage area to an inlet has been permanently stabilized, all material and any sediment should be removed, and either salvaged or disposed of properly.

Inspection: Inlets should be inspected every 7 days within 24 hours and within 24 hours of a rainfall of ½" or more. Where sites have been temporarily or finally stabilized, these inspections may be conducted only once a month.

## **2.6 Establish Perimeter Controls and Sediment Barriers**

### ***Perimeter Erosion Control Barrier:***

As noted above, before any grading operations begin, silt fence will be installed adjacent to the areas under construction, just outside the limits of disturbance.

Responsible Staff: To Be Determined

### **Construction Specifications**

1. Silt fence fabric shall meet the requirements in material specification 592 Geotextile, Table 1 or 2, Class 1 with a minimum apparent opening size (AOS) of 30 for nonwoven and 50 for woven as described in the Illinois Urban Manual.
2. If wood stakes are used to anchor the filter fabric they should have a nominal cross section area of 1.5" x 1.5" and be driven a minimum of 18" into the ground. The maximum stake spacing shall be 5 feet. A 6"x6" trench should be excavated along the line of the posts, as per the Illinois Urban Manual.

Maintenance: Sediment should be removed once it has accumulated to one-third to one-half the original height of the barrier. Silt fence should remain in place until the upslope areas have been permanently stabilized.

Inspection: Silt fence should be inspected every 7 days and within 24 hours of rainfall ½" or more. Look for sagging sections, tears, and sediment buildup. Where sites have been finally or temporarily stabilized, inspections may be conducted only once per month.

## **2.7 Establish Stabilized Construction Exits**

A stone pad shall be established with dimensions of at least 50-feet long by 10-feet wide to prevent the off-site tracking of sediment near all site exits. The stone pad shall be at least 6-inches deep with filter fabric covering the entire bottom area of the pad.

Installation Schedule: The stabilized exits shall be installed prior to construction and shall remain in place until after the pavement subgrade has been installed.

Maintenance: The stabilized construction exits shall be inspected once a week or after storm events for sediment buildup. Any sediment that washes onto the adjacent roadway will be swept up. If the stone base is clogged, additional stone may be added to the exit pad. Sometimes the entire pad may need to be replaced when it becomes completely filled with sediment.

## **SECTION 3: GOOD HOUSEKEEPING BMPs**

### **3.1 Material Handling and Waste Management**

#### ***Waste Materials:***

All waste materials shall be collected and disposed of into metal waste dumpsters in the materials storage area. Dumpsters will have a secure lid, be placed away from stormwater drains and structures, and meet all local regulations. Only trash and construction debris will be placed in the dumpsters. Construction materials will not be buried on site. All personnel will be instructed regarding the proper disposal of trash and construction debris.

Installation Schedule: Trash dumpsters shall be installed when the materials storage area has been established.

Maintenance and Inspection: Dumpsters shall be inspected weekly and immediately after storm events. The dumpster will be emptied weekly or more frequently is needed.

#### ***Hazardous Waste Materials:***

All hazardous waste materials including oil filters, petroleum products, paint, and equipment maintenance fluids will be stored in structurally sound and sealed shipping containers within the hazardous materials storage area. Hazardous waste materials will be stored in clearly marked containers and separated from other non-hazardous waste materials. These materials shall be disposed of in accordance with federal, state, county, and local regulations. Hazardous waste materials will not be disposed of in on-site dumpsters. All personnel will be instructed, regarding proper procedures for hazardous waste disposal.

Installation Schedule: Shipping containers used to store hazardous waste materials will be installed once the site materials storage area has been designated.

Maintenance and Inspection: The hazardous waste materials area will be inspected weekly and after storm events. The storage area will be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies.

Responsible Staff: To Be Determined

#### ***Sanitary Waste:***

A portable toilet, located in the staging area, will be provided at the site throughout the construction phase. The toilets will be anchored as approved by the stormwater inspector and located away from concentrated drainage flow paths.

Installation Schedule: The portable toilet will be set up at the site when the staging area is complete.

Maintenance and Inspection: Sanitary waste will be collected weekly and shall be inspected weekly for evidence of leaking holding tanks.



Responsible Staff: To Be Determined

**Recycling:**

Wood pallets, cardboard boxes, and other recyclable construction scraps will be disposed of in a designated dumpster for recycling. The dumpster will have a secure lid and meet all local and state solid waste management regulations. Only solid recyclable construction scraps from the site will be deposited in the dumpster. All personnel will be instructed regarding the correct procedure for disposal of recyclable construction scraps.

Installation Schedule: Designated recycling dumpsters will be installed once the combined staging area has been established.

Maintenance and Inspection: The recycling dumpster will be inspected weekly. The dumpster shall be emptied weekly and taken to an approved recycling center by the contractor. If the recyclable construction wastes are exceeding the dumpster's capacity, the dumpsters will be emptied more frequently.

Responsible Staff: To Be Determined

**3.2 Establish Proper Building Material Staging Areas**

Construction equipment and maintenance materials will be stored at the combined staging area and materials storage areas. A watertight shipping container will be used to store hand tools, small parts, and other construction materials. Non-hazardous building materials such as packaging material (wood, plastic, and glass), and construction scrap material (brick, wood, steel, metal scraps, and pipe cuttings) will be stored in a separate covered storage facility adjacent to the shipping container. All hazardous-waste materials such as oil filters, petroleum products, paint, and equipment maintenance fluids will be stored in structurally sound and sealed containers under cover within the hazardous materials. Very large items, such as framing materials and stockpiled lumber, will be stored in the open in the materials storage area. Such materials will be elevated on wood blocks to minimize contact with runoff.

Installation Schedule: The materials storage area will be installed immediately and before any grading occurs or before any infrastructure is constructed at the site.

Maintenance and Inspection: The storage area will be inspected weekly. The storage area will be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners will be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

Responsible Staff: To Be Determined

### **3.3 Designate Washout Areas**

A designated temporary, above-grade concrete washout area will be constructed. The temporary concrete washout area will be constructed with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 feet, but with sufficient quantity and volume to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations. The washout area will be lined with plastic sheeting at least 10 mils thick and free of holes or tears. Signs will be posted marking the location of the washout area to ensure that concrete equipment operators use the proper facility.

Concrete pours will not be conducted during or before an anticipated storm event. Concrete mixer trucks and chutes will be washed in the designated area or concrete wastes will be properly disposed of off-site. When the temporary washout area is no longer needed for the construction project, the hardened concrete and materials used to construct the area will be removed and disposed of according to the maintenance section below, and the area will be stabilized. For design specifications, see appendix.

Installation Schedule: The washout area will be constructed before concrete pours occur at the site.

Maintenance and Inspection: The washout areas will be inspected weekly and each day of use to ensure that all concrete washing is being discharged into the washout area, no leaks or tears are present, and to identify when concrete wastes need to be removed. The washout areas will be cleaned out once the area is filled to 75 percent of the holding capacity. Once the area's holding capacity has been reached, the concrete wastes will be allowed to harden; the concrete will be broken up, removed, and taken to the appropriate landfill for disposal. The plastic sheeting will be replaced if tears occur during removal of concrete wastes from the washout area.

Responsible Staff: To Be Determined

### **3.4 Establish Proper Fueling and Maintenance Practices**

Several types of vehicles and equipment will be used on-site throughout the project, including graders, excavators, loaders, paving equipments, rollers, trucks and trailers, and backhoes. All major equipment/vehicle fueling and maintenance will be performed off-site. When vehicle fueling must occur on-site, the fueling activity will occur in the staging area. Only minor equipment maintenance will occur on-site. Absorbent, spill-cleanup materials and spill kits will be available at the combined staging and materials storage area. Drip pans will be placed under all equipment receiving maintenance and vehicles and equipment parked overnight.

Installation Schedule: BMPs implemented for equipment and vehicle maintenance and fueling activities will begin at the start of the project.

Maintenance and Inspection: Inspect equipment, fuel tank, and vehicle storage areas weekly. Vehicles and equipment will be inspected on each day of use. Leaks will be repaired immediately, or the problem vehicle(s) or equipment will be removed from

the project site. Keep ample supply of spill-cleanup materials on-site and immediately clean up spills and dispose of materials properly.

Responsible Staff: To Be Determined

### **3.5 Control Equipment/Vehicle Washing**

All equipment and vehicle washing will be performed off-site.

### **3.6 Spill Prevention and Control Plan**

Spill Prevention and Control Procedures:

BMP Description:

1. Employee Training: All employees will be trained prior to construction.
2. Vehicle Maintenance: Vehicles and equipment will be maintained off-site. All vehicles and equipment including subcontractor vehicles will be checked for leaking oil and fluids. Vehicles leaking fluid will not be allowed on-site. Drip pans will be placed under all vehicles and equipment that are parked overnight.
4. Spill Kits: Spill kits will be stored within the material storage area and concrete washout areas.
5. Spills: All spills will be cleaned up immediately upon discovery. Spent absorbent materials and rags will be hauled off-site immediately after the spill is cleaned up for disposal at the appropriate landfill. Spills large enough to discharge to surface water will be reported to the National Response Center at 1-800-424-8802.
6. Material safety data sheets, a material inventory, and emergency contact information will be maintained at the on-site project trailer.

Installation Schedule: The spill prevention and control procedures will be implemented once construction begins on-site.

Maintenance and Inspection: All personnel will be instructed, during tailgate training sessions, regarding the correct procedures for spill prevention and control. Notices that state these practices will be posted in the office trailer, and the individual who manages day-to-day site operations will be responsible for seeing that these procedures are followed.

Responsible Staff: To Be Determined

### **3.7 Allowable Non-Stormwater Discharge Management**

Items include: discharges from fire fighting activities, fire hydrant flushing, landscape watering, water used to control dust, wash downs with potable water that does not include detergents. Dewatering of foundation and utility trenches is not anticipated. All erosion control practices shall be followed by the contractor in connection with these activities.

Irrigation waters will be sprayed onto landscape areas only. The sprinklers will have low flow rates and increased watering time. The irrigation area will be inspected regularly for excess watering and if needed, adjustments will be made.

Any changes in construction activities that produce other allowable non-stormwater discharges will be identified, and the SWPPP will be amended and the appropriate erosion and sediment control will be implemented.

Responsible staff: To Be Determined

## **SECTION 4: SELECTING POST-CONSTRUCTION BMPs**

### **4.1 Underground Detention Basin**

An underground detention basin of approximately 0.29 acres shall be constructed beneath the North Parking Lot entrance area. It shall consist of 277 high density polyethylene chambers surrounded by gravel. A 6" gravel layer shall be placed beneath the chambers, and additional gravel storage shall be provided above the chambers up to a height of 5.1 feet above the bottom of the detention basin. See North Parking Lot Sheet 59 in the plans for more detail.

In addition to the gravel layer which shall accumulate a bio-layer with time that will improve water quality, 8 sediment traps shall be located within the detention basin in the inflow receiving rows. These sediment traps shall prevent the gravel in the detention area from clogging and improve the quality of the discharge.

Maintenance: The sediment traps should be inspected every couple months for buildup to determine a maintenance schedule. It is important that these sediment traps are cleaned when the sediment level is reaching the capacity of the traps to maintain the storage capacity of the detention basin.

## **SECTION 5: INSPECTIONS and MAINTENANCE**

### **5.1 Inspections**

Inspection Personnel: To Be Determined

Inspection Schedule and Procedures: See sections 2 and 3.

### **5.2 Maintenance of Controls**

Maintenance Procedures: See sections 2 and 3.

### **5.3 Corrective Action Log**

Corrective Action Log: See Appendix F for a sample Corrective Action Log.

## **SECTION 6: RECORDKEEPING AND TRAINING**

### **6.1 Recordkeeping**

The following is a list of records that should be kept at the project site available for inspectors to review:

- Dates of grading, construction activity, and stabilization (see Section 1 of this report).
- Copy of the construction general permit (see Appendix C).
- The signed and certified NOI form or permit application form (see Appendix D).
- Inspection reports (see Appendix E).
- Records relating to endangered species and historic preservation (see Appendix L).

### **6.2 Log of Changes to the SWPPP**

Log of changes and updates to the SWPPP: See Appendix G for a SWPPP Amendment Log.

### **6.3 Training**

- General stormwater and BMP awareness training for staff and subcontractors is described in Section 2 and 3 of this report.
- Detailed training for staff and subcontractors with specific stormwater responsibilities is also contained in Section 2 and 3 of this report. Additional information can be found in the National Menu of Stormwater Best Management Practices by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System.
- Individuals Responsible for Training: To Be Determined

## **SECTION 7: FINAL STABILIZATION**

Permanent seeding should be applied immediately after the final design grades are achieved at the site, but no later than 7 days after construction activities have permanently ceased. After the entire site is stabilized, any sediment that has accumulated will be removed and hauled offsite to a licensed landfill facility. Construction debris, trash, and temporary BMPs will also be removed, and any areas disturbed during removal will be seeded immediately.

### Seedbed Preparation:

1. Topsoil will be spread over final graded areas at a minimum depth of four inches of topsoil under seeded areas. Six inches of topsoil will be placed under newly sodded areas and under plantings as indicated in the Landscaping Plan.
2. The seedbed will be free of rocks, woody debris and other objectionable material.
3. Fertilizer will be applied to the seedbed as needed. Fertilizers will be commercial type of uniform composition, free-flowing and conforming to the applicable State and Federal laws. Choose native species that are adapted to local weather and soil conditions wherever possible to reduce water and fertilizer inputs and lower maintenance overall.
4. Topsoil will be loosened by raking, tilling or other suitable methods.

Final stabilization should be installed on portions of the site where construction activities have permanently ceased will be stabilized, as soon as possible but no later than 7 days after construction ceases.

All seeded areas will be inspected weekly during construction activities for failure until a dense cover of vegetation has been established. If failure is noticed on the seeded area, the area will be seeded, fertilized and mulched immediately. After construction is complete, permanent stabilization measures will be monitored until final stabilization is reached.

Responsible Staff: To Be Determined

A Notice of Termination (NOT) will be submitted after all cleanup at the site is complete and after all seeding, fertilizing and mulching operations are complete and all plants are installed.



**SECTION 8: CERTIFICATION AND NOTIFICATION**

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## **SWPPP APPENDICES**

Attach the following documentation to the SWPPP:

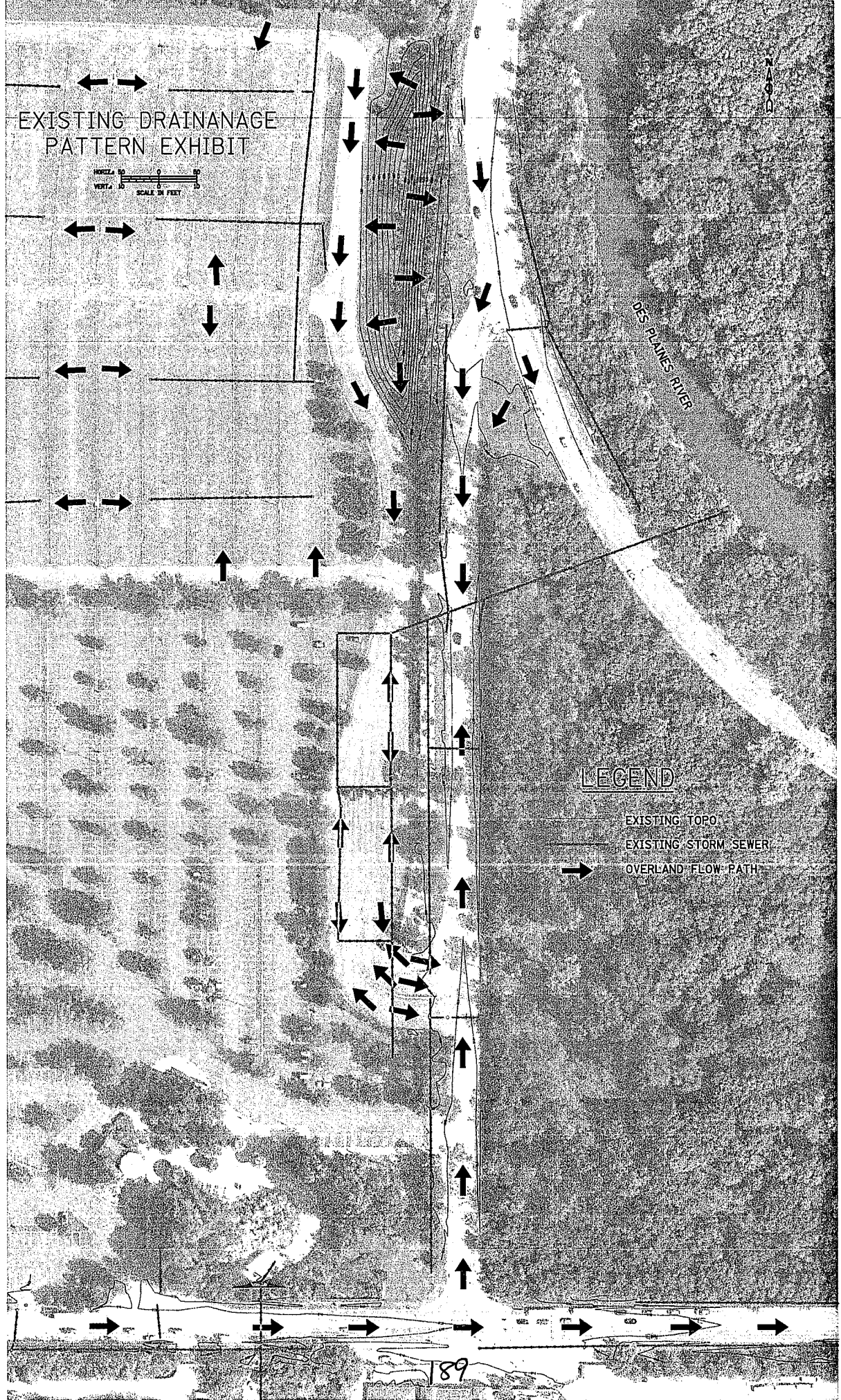
- Appendix A - General Location Map
- Appendix B - Site Maps (Erosion Control Plan, Drainage Pattern Exhibits)
- Appendix C - Copy of Construction General Permit
- Appendix D - Copy of NOI and acknowledgement letter from EPA/State
- Appendix E - Inspection Reports
- Appendix F - Corrective Action Log
- Appendix G - Log of Changes and Updates to SWPPP
- Appendix H - Subcontractor Certifications/Agreements
- Appendix I - Grading and Stabilization Activities Log
- Appendix J - SWPPP Training Log
- Appendix K - Delegation of Authority Form
- Appendix L - Endangered Species and Historic Preservation Documentation
- Appendix M - Inspector's Qualifications

---

**APPENDIX A: GENERAL LOCATION MAP**

**APPENDIX B: SITE MAPs**

EXISTING DRAINAGE  
PATTERN EXHIBIT



# PROPOSED DRAINAGE PATTERN EXHIBIT



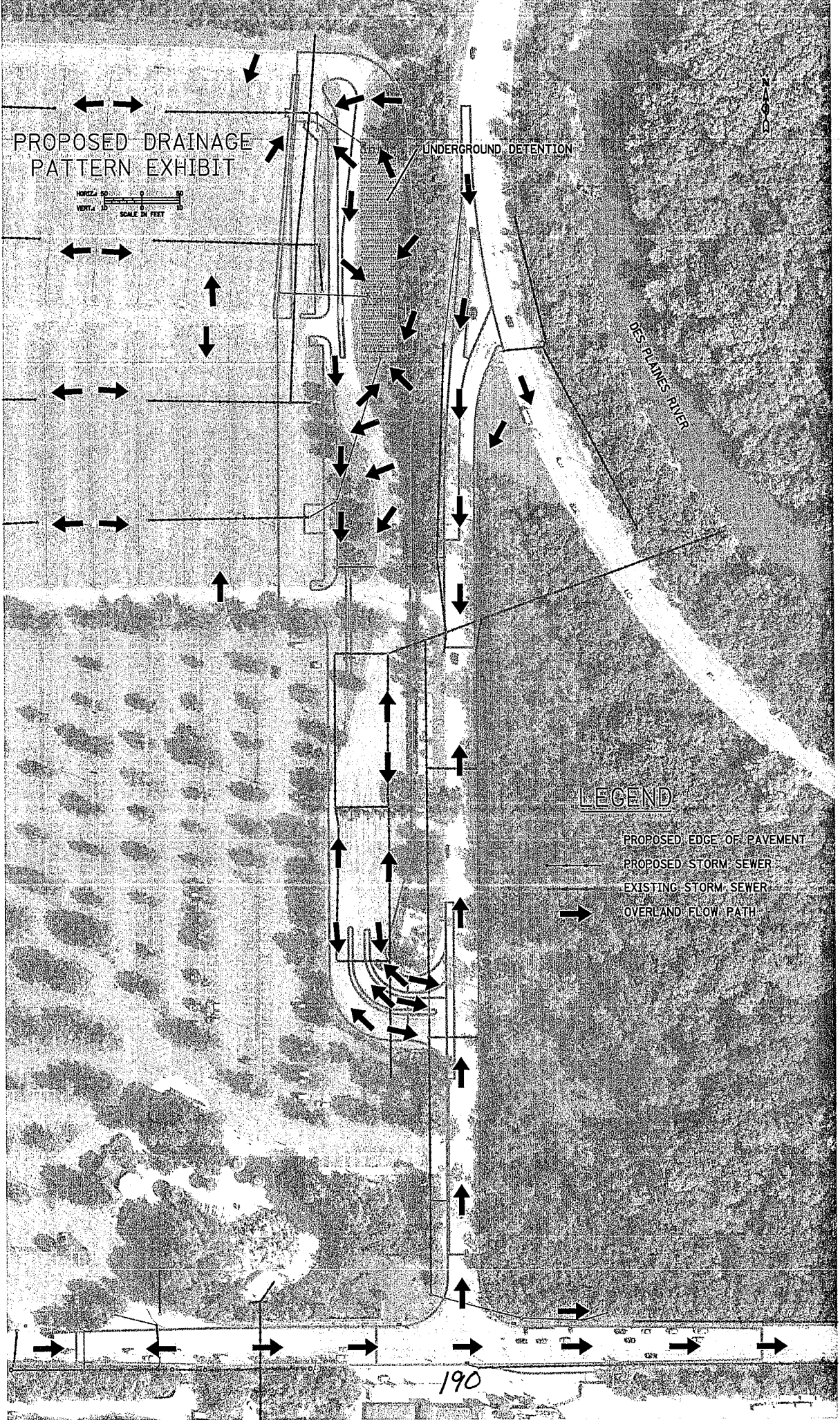
UNDERGROUND DETENTION

DES PLAINES RIVER

## LEGEND

- PROPOSED EDGE OF PAVEMENT
- PROPOSED STORM SEWER
- EXISTING STORM SEWER
- OVERLAND FLOW PATH

190



**APPENDIX C: COPY OF CONSTRUCTION GENERAL  
PERMIT**

**APPENDIX D: COPY OF NOI**





# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

Bureau of Water • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

## Division of Water Pollution Control Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities

*This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address.*

For Office Use Only

### OWNER INFORMATION

Permit No. ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_

Company/Owner Name: Chicago Zoological Society  
Mailing Address: 3300 Golf Road Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: Brookfield State: IL Zip: 60513 Fax: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_  
Owner Type (select one) Special District

### CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

MS4 Community:  Yes  No

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: IL Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

### CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

Select One:  New  Change of information for: ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Name: Golfview Road: 31st Street to 1st Avenue County: Cook  
Street Address: 3300 Golf Road City: Brookfield IL Zip: 60513  
Latitude: 41 48 58 Longitude: 87 50 00 26 38 12E  
(Deg) (Min) (Sec) (Deg) (Min) (Sec) Section Township Range  
Approximate Construction Start Date 4/2013 Approximate Construction End Date 11/2013

Total size of construction site in acres: 7.4  
If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a larger common plan of development?  
 Yes  No

Fee Schedule for Construction Sites:  
Less than 5 acres - \$250  
5 or more acres - \$750

### STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

Has the SWPPP been submitted to the Agency?  Yes  No  
(Submit SWPPP electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov))

Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address: 3300 Golf Road City: Brookfield  
SWPPP contact information: Inspector qualifications: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name: Gary Blazek P.E. \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: (815) 893-5144 Fax: (815)-477-1958 E-mail: gblazek@civilttechinc.com  
Project inspector, if different from above Inspector qualifications: \_\_\_\_\_  
Inspector's Name: To Be Determined  
Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

IL 532 2104 WPC 623 Rev 5/10  
This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42) and may also prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

**TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one)**

Construction Type Other

SIC Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Type a detailed description of the project:

The entrance to the North Parking Lot of the Brookfield Zoo will be widened and reconstructed. In addition to this improvement, the intersection of Golfview Road and 31st Street and the Intersection of Golfview Road and 1st Avenue will be reconstructed. A landscaped gated access area from the south side of 31st Street into the zoo property shall also be provided. This project will also involve the construction of an underground detention basin under the North Parking Lot entrance area.

**HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPECIES COMPLIANCE**

Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with Illinois law on:

Historic Preservation Agency  Yes  No

Endangered Species  Yes  No

**RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION**

Does your storm water discharge directly to:  Waters of the State or  Storm Sewer

Owner of storm sewer system: Forest Preserve District of Cook County

Name of closest receiving water body to which you discharge: Des Plaines River

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
or call (217) 782-0610  
FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring program plan, will be complied with.

**Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Owner Signature:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title:

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM**

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the upper right hand corner of the first page.

***This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at:***

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 Division of Water Pollution Control  
 Permit Section  
 Post Office Box 19276  
 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
 or call (217) 782-0610  
 FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

**Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.**

Any facility that is not presently covered by the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities is considered a new facility.

If this is a change in your facility information, renewal, etc., please fill in your permit number on the appropriate line, changes of information or permit renewal notifications do not require a fee.

**NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.**

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

	Example	Format
Section	12	1 or 2 numerical digits
Township	12N	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S"
Range	12W	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W"

For the Name of Closest Receiving Waters, do not use terms such as ditch or channel. For unnamed tributaries, use terms which include at least a named main tributary such as "Unnamed Tributary to Sugar Creek to Sangamon River."

Submission of initial fee and an electronic submission of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Initial Permit prior to the Notice of Intent being considered complete for coverage by the ILR10 General Permits. Please make checks payable to: Illinois EPA at the above address.

Construction sites with less than 5 acres of land disturbance - fee is \$250.

Construction sites with 5 or more acres of land disturbance - fee is \$750.

SWPPP should be submitted electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov) When submitting electronically, use Project Name and City as indicated on NOI form.

---

## **APPENDIX E: INSPECTION REPORTS**

## APPENDIX E: Inspection Report

General Information			
<b>Project Name</b>	Golfview Road: 31 <sup>st</sup> Street to 1 <sup>st</sup> Avenue		
<b>NPDES Tracking No.</b>		<b>Location</b>	3300 Golf Road, Brookfield, IL 60513
<b>Date of Inspection</b>		<b>Start/End Time</b>	
<b>Inspector's Name(s)</b>			
<b>Inspector's Title(s)</b>			
<b>Inspector's Contact Information</b>			
<b>Inspector's Qualifications</b>			
<b>Describe present phase of construction</b>			
<b>Type of Inspection:</b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> Regular <input type="checkbox"/> Pre-storm event <input type="checkbox"/> During storm event <input type="checkbox"/> Post-storm event			
Weather Information			
<b>Has there been a storm event since the last inspection?</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
<b>If yes, provide:</b>			
Storm Start Date & Time:	Storm Duration (hrs):	Approximate Amount of Precipitation (in):	
<b>Weather at time of this inspection?</b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> Clear <input type="checkbox"/> Cloudy <input type="checkbox"/> Rain <input type="checkbox"/> Sleet <input type="checkbox"/> Fog <input type="checkbox"/> Snowing <input type="checkbox"/> High Winds			
<input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____                    Temperature: _____			
<b>Have any discharges occurred since the last inspection?</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
<b>If yes, describe:</b>			
<b>Are there any discharges at the time of inspection?</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
<b>If yes, describe:</b>			

**Site-specific BMPs**

- Number the structural and non-structural BMPs identified in your SWPPP on your site map and list them below (add as many BMPs as necessary). Carry a copy of the numbered site map with you during your inspections. This list will ensure that you are inspecting all required BMPs at your site.
- Describe corrective actions initiated, date completed, and note the person that completed the work in the Corrective Action Log.

	<b>BMP</b>	<b>BMP Installed?</b>	<b>BMP Maintenance Required?</b>	<b>Corrective Action Needed and Notes</b>
1		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
2		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
3		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
4		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
5		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
6		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
7		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
8		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
9		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
10		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
11		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
12		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
13		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
14		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
15		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
16		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
17		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
18		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
19		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
20		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	

## Overall Site Issues

Below are some general site issues that should be assessed during inspections.  
Customize this list as needed for conditions at your site.

	<b>BMP/activity</b>	<b>Implemented?</b>	<b>Maintenance Required?</b>	<b>Corrective Action Needed and Notes</b>
1	Are all slopes and disturbed areas not actively being worked properly stabilized?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
2	Are natural resource areas (e.g., streams, wetlands, mature trees, etc.) protected with barriers or similar BMPs?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
3	Are perimeter controls and sediment barriers adequately installed (keyed into substrate) and maintained?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
4	Are discharge points and receiving waters free of any sediment deposits?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
5	Are storm drain inlets properly protected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
6	Is the construction exit preventing sediment from being tracked into the street?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
7	Is trash/litter from work areas collected and placed in covered dumpsters?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
8	Are washout facilities (e.g., paint, stucco, concrete) available, clearly marked, and maintained?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	

	<b>BMP/activity</b>	<b>Implemented?</b>	<b>Maintenance Required?</b>	<b>Corrective Action Needed and Notes</b>
9	Are vehicle and equipment fueling, cleaning, and maintenance areas free of spills, leaks, or any other deleterious material?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
10	Are materials that are potential stormwater contaminants stored inside or under cover?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
11	Are non-stormwater discharges (e.g., wash water, dewatering) properly controlled?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
12	(Other)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	

**Non-Compliance**

Describe any incidents of non-compliance not described above:



**CERTIFICATION STATEMENT**

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

**Print name and title:**

---

**Signature:**

---

**Date:**

---

---

**APPENDIX F: CORRECTIVE ACTION LOG**



**APPENDIX G: LOG OF CHANGES AND UPDATES TO  
SWPPP**

# APPENDIX G: Log of Changes to the SWPPP

Project Name: **Golfview Road: 31<sup>st</sup> Street to 1<sup>st</sup> Avenue**

SWPPP Contact: Gary Blazek, P.E.

Amendment No.	Description of the Amendment	Date of Amendment	Amendment Prepared by [Name(s) and Title]

---

**APPENDIX H: SUBCONTRACTOR  
CERTIFICATIONS/AGREEMENTS**

# APPENDIX H: Subcontractor Certifications/Agreements

## SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Operator(s): \_\_\_\_\_

As a subcontractor, you are required to comply with the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for any work that you perform on-site. Any person or group who violates any condition of the SWPPP may be subject to substantial penalties or loss of contract. You are encouraged to advise each of your employees working on this project of the requirements of the SWPPP. A copy of the SWPPP is available for your review at the office trailer.

Each subcontractor engaged in activities at the construction site that could impact stormwater must be identified and sign the following certification statement:

**I certify under the penalty of law that I have read and understand the terms and conditions of the SWPPP for the above designated project and agree to follow the BMPs and practices described in the SWPPP.**

This certification is hereby signed in reference to the above named project:

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of construction service to be provided: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**APPENDIX I: GRADING AND STABILIZATION  
ACTIVITIES LOG**







## **APPENDIX J: SWPPP TRAINING LOG**

# APPENDIX J: SWPPP Training Log

## Stormwater Pollution Prevention Training Log

Project Name: Golfview Road: 31<sup>st</sup> Street to 1<sup>st</sup> Avenue

Project Location: 3300 Golf Road, Brookfield, IL 60513

Instructor's Name(s):

Instructor's Title(s):

Course Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Course Length (hours): \_\_\_\_\_

Stormwater Training Topic: *(check as appropriate)*

- Erosion Control BMPs
- Sediment Control BMPs
- Non-Stormwater BMPs
- Emergency Procedures
- Good Housekeeping BMPs

Specific Training objective: \_\_\_\_\_

Attendee Roster: *(attach additional pages as necessary)*

No.	Name of Attendee	Company
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		

**APPENDIX K: DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY FORM**

# APPENDIX K: Delegation of Authority Form

## Delegation of Authority

I, \_\_\_\_\_ (name), hereby designate the person or specifically described position below to be a duly authorized representative for the purpose of overseeing compliance with environmental requirements, including the Construction General Permit, at the **Golfview Road: 31<sup>st</sup> Street to 1<sup>st</sup> Avenue** construction site. The designee is authorized to sign any reports, stormwater pollution prevention plans and all other documents required by the permit.

\_\_\_\_\_ (name of person or position)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (company)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (address)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (city, state, zip)  
\_\_\_\_\_ (phone)

By signing this authorization, I confirm that I meet the requirements to make such a designation as set forth in the General Construction Permit.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

**Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Title:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**APPENDIX L: ENDANGERED SPECIES AND  
HISTORIC PRESERVATION DOCUMENT**

Steve Hamer



# Illinois Department of Transportation

## Memorandum

To: Darrell W. Lewis  
 From: Scott E. Stitt By: Thomas C. Brooks *Thomas C. Brooks*  
 Subject: Biological Resources Review  
 Date: October 7, 2010

FAU 3784 (Golfview Road)  
 From 31<sup>st</sup> Street to 1<sup>st</sup> Avenue (IL 171)  
 Section: 06-00119-00-PK  
 BDE Seq. No.: 15316  
 Cook County

### CONCUR

By *Steve Hamer*  
 Division of Impact Analysis

10-13-10 IDOS IDNR

*Consultation Closed*

### Introduction

The proposed project involves geometric and traffic signal improvements at the intersection of 31<sup>st</sup> Street and Golfview Road to enhance the access and egress to/from the Brookfield Zoo parking lot located north of 31<sup>st</sup> Street on Golfview Road. Approximately 7.25 acres of additional right of way will be required.

The proposed project is being processed as a Categorical Exclusion. Based on the information your office has provided regarding the scope of work, a discussion of relevant biological resources is provided.

### Endangered and Threatened Species

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Region 3 list of threatened or endangered species in Illinois (<http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/lists/illinois-cty.html>) lists the Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) as occurring statewide and lists Eastern prairie fringed orchid (*Platanthera leucophaea*), Prairie bush clover (*Lespedeza leptostachya*), Mead's milkweed (*Asclepias meadii*), Leafy prairie clover (*Dalea foliosa*), Hine's emerald dragonfly (*Somatochlora hineana*) and Piping plover (*Charadrius melodus*) as occurring in Cook County.

Appendix 2 of the Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) Draft Recovery Plan: First Revision lists suitable maternity summer habitat for *Myotis sodalis* in Cook County. The Illinois Department of Transportation's Bureau of Design and Environment, Illinois State Toll Highway Authority, and Chicago office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) developed a plan in 2006 for a mist-netting survey in northeastern Illinois to determine if the federally endangered Indiana bat occurs in the region. Following this effort, no Indiana bats were captured by the INHS. The Indiana bat collected in Chicago in September 1928 remains the

OREPP  
 OCT 08 2010  
 DEPARTMENT OF  
 NATURAL RESOURCES





# Illinois Department of Transportation

## Memorandum

---

To: Darrell Lewis                      Attn: Salmon Danmole  
From: Charles J. Ingersoll              By: J. A. Walthall  
Subject: Cultural Resource Concurrence  
Date: September 16, 2009

---

Cook County  
FAU 3784, Golfview Road  
Sec. 06-00119-00-PK  
Job No. P-91-252-06  
Seq. #15316

Attached is a letter of concurrence from the State Historic Preservation Officer indicating that the proposed project referenced above will have no effect on significant cultural resources.

This completes the necessary coordination relative to evaluating the impact of this project on significant cultural resources.

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "J. A. Walthall".

Attachment

JAW:km



# Illinois Department of Transportation

2300 South Dirksen Parkway / Springfield, Illinois / 62764

September 10, 2009

Cook County  
FAU 3784, Golfview Rd.  
Brookfield  
Section: 06-00119-00-PK

IDOT Seq. # 15316  
ITARP# 09165

## FEDERAL 106 PROJECT

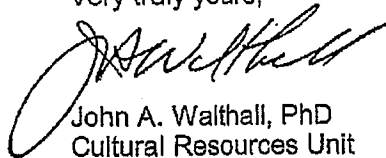
Ms. Anne Haaker  
Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer  
Illinois Historic Preservation Agency  
Springfield, Illinois 62701

Dear Ms. Haaker:

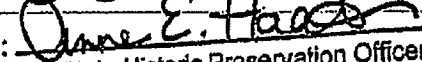
Attached is a report from the Illinois Transportation Archaeological Research Program concerning the results of survey of the 7 acre project area referenced above. No archaeological, architectural, or historic sites were identified within the proposed project rights-of way.

In accordance with the established procedure for coordination of proposed Illinois Department of Transportation projects, we request the concurrence of the State Historic Preservation Officer in our determination that no historic properties, subject to protection under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 as amended, will be affected by the proposed construction activities.

Very truly yours,

  
John A. Walthall, PhD  
Cultural Resources Unit

**CONCUR**

By:   
Deputy State Historic Preservation Officer  
Date: 9.11.09

## Project Overview

**Submittal Date:** 07/17/2009 **Sequence No:** 15316  
**District:** 1 **Requesting Agency:** Local Village of Brookfield **Project No.:**   
**Contract #:** **Job No.:** P-91-252-06  
**Counties:** Cook  
**Route:** FAU 3784 **Marked:**   
**Street:** Golfview Road **Section:** 06-00119-00-PK  
**Municipality(ies):** Brookfield, Riverside, North Riverside **Project Length:** 0.4023 km 0.25 miles  
**FromTo (At):** 31st Street to 1st Avenue (IL 171)  
**Quadrangle:** Berwyn **Township-Range-Section:** T39N-R12E-Sec. 26  
**Anticipated Design Appr.:** 09/01/2010 **Anticipated Processing:** CE  
**Funding:**  Federal  State  TBP  MFT  Local Non-MFT

**Consultant:**   
**PTB No.:** **Item No.:** **PTB Date:** **Prequal Level:**

<b>Sequence No:</b> 15316		<b>Biological</b>	<b>Wetlands</b>	<b>Cultural</b>	<b>Special Waste</b>
Entered By		BDE	No	BDE	BDE
Cleared for DA		10/15/2010		9/16/2009	
Cleared for Letting		10/15/2010		9/16/2009	
Resubmittal					
ResubmittalCleared					
<b>Section:</b>	06-00119-00-PK	<b>Job No.:</b>	P-	91-252-06	
<b>FromTo (At):</b>	31st Street to 1st Avenue (IL 171)				

Intent	Available		Public Info Meeting(s)		Notice of Public Hearing(s)	Public Hearing(s)	ROD/FONSI
	Local	Federal Register	Set 1	Set 2			
		DEIS	FEIS				

**Comments:**  
**Inactive Date:** **Change in Anticipated Processing:**

**Project Phase Comments:**

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
COOPERATION WITH UTILITIES

Effective: January 1, 1999  
Revised: January 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

Replace Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

**"105.07 Cooperation with Utilities.** The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

When the plans or special provisions include information pertaining to the location of underground utility facilities, such information represents only the opinion of the Department as to the location of such utilities and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The Department assumes no responsibility in respect to the sufficiency or the accuracy of the information shown on the plans relative to the location of the underground utility facilities.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting existing utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits. When utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be shown on the plans and/or covered by Special Provisions.

When the Contractor discovers a utility has not been adjusted by the owner or the owner's representative as indicated in the contract documents, or the utility is not shown on the plans or described in the Special Provisions as to be adjusted in conjunction with construction, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, and shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

All necessary adjustments, as determined by the Engineer, of utilities not shown on the plans or not identified by markers, will be made at no cost to the Contractor except traffic structures, light poles, etc., that are normally located within the proposed construction limits as hereinafter defined will not be adjusted unless required by the proposed improvement.

(a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway. For the purpose of this Article, limits of proposed construction for utilities extending in the same longitudinal direction as the roadway, shall be defined as follows:

(1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 600 mm (2 ft) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.

In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 1.2 m (4 ft) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.

(2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.

(3) The lower vertical limits shall be the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.

(b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway. For the purpose of this Article, limits of proposed construction for utilities crossing the roadway in a generally transverse direction shall be defined as follows:

(1) Utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc. and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.

(2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities outside of the limits of proposed construction provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any adjustments made outside the limits of proposed construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise provided.

The Contractor shall request all utility owners to field locate their facilities according to Article 107.31. The Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. On request, the Engineer will make an inspection to verify that the utility company has field located its facilities, but will not assume responsibility for the accuracy of such work. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners. This field location procedure may be waived if the utility owner has stated in writing to the Department it is satisfied the construction plans are sufficiently accurate. If the utility owner does not submit such statement to the Department, and they do not field locate their facilities in both horizontal and vertical alignment, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer orally and in writing.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or nonexecution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience, or damage sustained by the Contractor due to any interference from the said utility facilities or the operation of relocating the said utility facilities.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

Forest Preserve District of Cook County

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

## **ANCHOR BOLTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revise the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Stud bolts or fully threaded rods shall be according to either ASTM A 354 Grade BC, ASTM A 193 Grade B7, or ASTM F 1554 Grade 105.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Washers and nuts shall match with the hardness of the anchor bolt, stud, or rod. For ASTM F 1554 Grade 36 (Grade 250) or Grade 55 (Grade 380) anchor rods or bolts, washers shall be according to ASTM F 844 or ASTM F 436, and nuts shall be according to AASHTO M 291 Grade A. For ASTM F 1554 Grade 105 (Grade 725) bolts, ASTM A 354, or ASTM A 193 stud bolts, washers shall be according to AASHTO M 293 Type 1 or Type 3, and nuts shall be according to AASHTO M 291 Grade DH or DH3.”

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Anchor bolts, rods, studs, nuts, and washers requiring galvanizing shall be hot dipped, with zinc coatings conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 2329.”

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1070.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Fully threaded and galvanized anchor rods or stud bolts with washers and nuts shall be furnished with the foundations and shall be according to Article 1006.09. Anchors furnished according to ASTM F 1554 shall be Grade 105 (Grade 725).”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1070.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Top anchor rod nuts for all towers shall be the self-locking type with nylon or steel inserts.”

80309



## BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2013

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
- BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- %AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
 $G_{mb}$  = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.  
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).

SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_L$  and  $BPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract?

Yes  No

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

80173

## COATED GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(3) Coated Galvanized Steel Conduit. The conduit prior to coating shall meet the requirements for rigid metal conduit and be manufactured according to NEMA Standard No. RN1.

The coating shall have the following characteristics.

Hardness	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength	400 V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Brittleness Temperature	0 °F (-18 °C) when tested according to ASTM D 746
Elongation	200 percent

The exterior galvanized surfaces shall be coated with a primer before the coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating. The nominal thickness of the coating shall be 40 mils (1 mm). The coating shall pass the following bonding test.

Two parallel cuts 1/2 in. (13 mm) apart and 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the coating for 1/2 in. (13 mm) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The tab shall tear rather than cause any additional coating to separate from the substrate.

A two part urethane coating shall be applied to the interior of the conduit. The internal coating shall have a nominal thickness of 2 mils (50 µm). The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating. The urethane interior coating applied shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking of the interior coating.

All conduit fittings and couplings shall be as specified and recommended by the conduit manufacturer. All conduit fitting covers shall be furnished with stainless steel screws which have been encapsulated with a polyester material on the head to ensure maximum corrosion protection.”

80310

**Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2010

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verde/verdev.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: August 2, 2011

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is

based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 15.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal: or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at [www.dot.il.gov](http://www.dot.il.gov).

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:

- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;



- (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) if the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is

generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217)785-4611. Telefax number (217)785-1524.
- (b) TERMINATION OR REPLACEMENT. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in the Special Provision.
- (c) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, than a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:

- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
- (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
- (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;

- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the BDE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative

| reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.

| (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

| (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

80029



## Fuel Cost Adjustment (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: July 1, 2009

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments for all categories of work. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and work added by adjusted unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Added work paid for by time and materials will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be

performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
 FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
 FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
 FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

**Progress Payments.** Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Final Quantities.** Upon completion of the work and determination of final pay quantities, an adjustment will be prepared to reconcile any differences between estimated quantities previously paid and the final quantities. The value for the balancing adjustment will be based on a weighted average of  $FPI_P$  and Q only for those months requiring the cost adjustment. The cost adjustment will be applicable to the final measured quantities of all applicable pay items.

**Basis of Payment.** Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $FPI_L$  and  $FPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments in all categories. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work at the time of bid will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following categories of work?

- |  |     |                          |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Category A Earthwork.                          | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category B Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category C HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category D PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category E Structures                          | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**GRANULAR MATERIALS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise the title of Article 1003.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1003.04 Fine Aggregate for Bedding, Trench Backfill, Embankment, Porous Granular Backfill, Sand Backfill for Underdrains, and French Drains."**

Revise Article 1003.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradations for granular embankment, granular backfill, bedding, and trench backfill for pipe culverts and storm sewers shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 6 through FA 21.

The fine aggregate gradation for porous granular embankment, porous granular backfill, french drains, and sand backfill for underdrains shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 20, except the percent passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve shall be 2±2."

Revise Article 1004.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as follows.

Application	Gradation
Blotter	CA 15
Granular Embankment, Granular Backfill, Bedding, and Trench Backfill for Pipe Culverts and Storm Sewers	CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA17, CA18, and CA 19
Porous Granular Embankment, Porous Granular Backfill, and French Drains	CA 7, CA 8, CA 11, CA 15, CA 16 and CA 18"

80303

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4%	91.0%
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L, IL-12.5	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0	Ndesign < 90	93.0 – 97.4%	90.0%

SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%"

80246

**LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2013

Revise the table in Article 108.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Schedule of Deductions for Each Day of Overrun in Contract Time			
Original Contract Amount		Daily Charges	
From More Than	To and Including	Calendar Day	Work Day
\$ 0	\$ 100,000	\$ 475	\$ 675
100,000	500,000	750	1,050
500,000	1,000,000	1,025	1,425
1,000,000	3,000,000	1,275	1,725
3,000,000	6,000,000	1,425	2,000
6,000,000	12,000,000	2,300	3,450
12,000,000	And over	6,775	9,525"

80320



**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The use of grinders will not be allowed on new surface courses.”

80231

**PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for pavement, two devices shall be placed immediately in front of each open patch, open hole, and broken pavement where temporary concrete barriers are not used to separate traffic from the work area.”

80254

**PAVEMENT REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2013

Revise Article 440.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Adjustment of Quantities. The quantity of pavement removal will be adjusted if the thickness of the existing pavement varies more than 15 percent from that shown on the plans. The quantity will be either increased or decreased according to the following table.

% change of thickness	% change of quantity
0 to less than 15	0
15 to less than 20	10
20 to less than 30	15
30 to less than 50	20

If the thickness of the existing pavement varies by 50 percent or more from that shown on the plans, the character of the work will be considered significantly changed and an adjustment to the contract will be made according to Article 104.02.

When an adjustment is made for variations in pavement thickness a resulting adjustment will also be made in the earthwork quantities when applicable.

No adjustment will be made for variations in the amount of reinforcement.”

80321

## **PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section

| 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

80022

## PLACING AND CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 503.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“503.06 Forms.** Forms shall be set and maintained to the lines and grades shown on the plans, and shall be tight to prevent concrete leakage.”

Revise Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“503.07 Placing and Consolidating.** No concrete shall be placed on ice, snow, or frozen foundation material.

The method and manner of placing concrete shall be such as to avoid segregation or separation of the aggregates or the displacement of the reinforcement. The external surface of all concrete shall be thoroughly worked during the operations of placing in such a manner as to work the mortar against the forms to produce a smooth finish free of honeycomb and with a minimum of water and air pockets.

Open troughs and chutes shall extend as nearly as practicable to the point of deposit. Dropping the concrete a distance of more than 5 ft (1.5 m) or depositing a large quantity at any point and running or working it along the forms will not be permitted. The concrete for walls with an average thickness of 12 in. (300 mm) or less shall be placed with tubes so that the drop is not greater than 5 ft (1.5 m).

For self-consolidating concrete, the maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 15 ft (4.6 m). The distance may be increased if the dynamic segregation index (DSI) at the maximum flow distance is 10.0 percent or less according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-8 (Option C). The maximum distance using the DSI shall be 25 ft (7.6 m). In addition, this specified horizontal flow distance shall apply to precast products. In the case of precast prestressed concrete products, refer to the Department’s “Manual of Fabrication for Precast Prestressed Concrete Products” for the specified horizontal flow distance requirements.

When the form height for placing the self-consolidating concrete is greater than 10 ft (3.0 m), direct monitoring of form pressure shall be performed by the Contractor according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-10. The monitoring requirement is a minimum, and the Contractor shall remain responsible for adequate design of the falsework and forms. The Contractor shall record the formwork pressure during concrete placement. This information shall be used by the Contractor to prevent the placement rate from exceeding the maximum formwork pressure allowed, to monitor the thixotropic change in the concrete during the pour, and to make appropriate adjustments to the mix design. This information shall be provided to the Engineer during the pour.

When concrete is pumped, the equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capacity for the work and arranged so that vibrations will not damage freshly placed concrete. Aluminum

pipe or conduit will not be permitted in pumping or placing concrete. Mixed concrete shall be supplied to maintain continuous operation of the pumping equipment.

When air entrained concrete is pumped, an accessory or accessories shall be incorporated in the discharge components to minimize air loss. The maximum allowable air loss caused by the pumping operation shall be 3.0 percent with the minimum air content at the point of discharge meeting the requirements of Article 1020.04.

Placing of concrete shall be regulated so that the pressures caused by the wet concrete will not exceed those used in the design of the forms. Special care shall be taken to fill each part of the forms by depositing the concrete as near its final position as possible, to work the coarser aggregates back from the face, and to force the concrete under and around the reinforcement bars without displacing them. Leakage through forms onto beams or girders shall not be allowed to harden and shall be removed while in a plastic state.

The concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibration unless self-consolidating concrete is used. Self-consolidating concrete may be used for inaccessible locations where consolidation by internal vibration is not practicable. The self consolidating concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator may only be permitted if it can be used in a manner that does not cause segregation as determined by the Engineer. Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide and use a sufficient number of vibrators to ensure that consolidation can be started immediately after the concrete has been deposited in the forms.

The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete immediately after it is deposited and shall be moved throughout the mass so as to thoroughly work the concrete around the reinforcement, embedded fixtures, and into the corners and angles of the forms. Vibrators shall not be attached to the forms, reinforcement bars, or the surface of the concrete.

Application of vibrators shall be at points uniformly spaced and not farther apart than twice the radius over which the vibration is visibly effective. The duration of the vibration at the points of insertion shall be sufficient to thoroughly consolidate the concrete into place but shall not be continued so as to cause segregation. When consolidating concrete in bridge decks, the vibrator shall be vertically inserted into the concrete for 3 - 5 seconds or for a period of time determined by the Engineer. Vibration shall be supplemented by spading when required by the Engineer. In addition to the internal vibration required herein, formed surfaces which will be exposed to view after completion of the work shall be spaded with a spading tool approved by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be placed in continuous horizontal layers. When it is necessary by reason of an emergency to place less than a complete horizontal layer in one operation, such layer shall terminate in a vertical bulkhead. Separate batches shall follow each other closely and in no case shall the interval of time between the placing of successive batches be greater than 20 minutes.

If mix foaming or detrimental material is observed during placement or at the completion of a pour, the material shall be removed while the concrete is still plastic

After the concrete has taken its initial set, care shall be exercised to avoid jarring the forms or placing any strain on the ends of projecting reinforcement.”

Revise Article 516.12(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Free Fall Placement. The free fall placement shall only be permitted in shafts that can be dewatered to ensure less than 3 in. (75 mm) of standing water exist at the time of placement without causing side wall instability. The height of free fall placement shall be a maximum of 60 ft (18.3 m) as measured from the discharge end, but it shall be reduced to a maximum of 30 ft (9.1 m) when self-consolidating concrete is used. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to place self-consolidating concrete by free fall.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting either the rebar cage or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube of either one continuous section or multiple pieces that can be added and removed. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed the specified maximum 60 ft (18.3 m) or 30 ft (9.1 m) at all times from the discharge end, and to ensure the concrete does not strike the rebar cage. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.”

80316



**PLANTING WOODY PLANTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: August 1, 2012

Revise the second sentence of Article 253.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and planting woody plants such as trees, shrubs, evergreens, vines, and seedlings.”

Revise Article 253.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Trees, Shrubs, Evergreens, Vines and Seedlings ..... 1081.01”

Revise the first sentence of Article 253.08(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Excavation for Deciduous Trees and Evergreen Trees.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 253.08(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Excavation for Deciduous Shrubs, Evergreen Shrubs, Vines, and Seedlings.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 253.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8 ft (2.5 m) in height shall require three 6 ft (2 m) long steel posts so placed that they are equidistant from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 253.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This period of establishment for the plants shall not delay acceptance of the entire project and final payment due if the contractor requires and receives from the subcontractor a third party performance bond naming the Department as obligee in the full amount of the planting quantities subject to this period of establishment, multiplied by their contract unit prices.”

Revise the third sentence of Article 253.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Trees, shrubs, evergreens, and vines will be measured as each individual plant.”

Revise Article 253.17 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**253.17 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, EVERGREENS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified; and per unit for SEEDLINGS. Payment will be made according to the following schedule.

(a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulch covering, wrapping, and bracing, 90 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.

(b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third party bond, the remaining ten percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1081.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1081.01 Trees, Shrubs, Evergreens, Vines, and Seedlings.** Trees, shrubs, evergreens, vines, and seedlings shall be according to the current standards adopted by the ANLA.”

80278

## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: January 1, 2013

Revise Notes 1 and 2 of Article 312.24 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 1. Coarse aggregate shall be gradation CA 6, CA 7, CA 9, CA 10, or CA 11, Class D quality or better. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.

Note 2. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.26 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"312.26 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (90 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Portland cement may be replaced with fly ash according to Article 1020.05(c)(1), however the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Other cast-in-place concrete for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for CONCRETE HANDRAIL, CONCRETE ENCASEMENT, and SEAL COAT CONCRETE."

Add the following to Article 1003.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) ASTM C 1260. Each fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.03 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite fine

aggregates (manufactured stone sand). However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances, such as chert natural sand or other fine aggregates, testing according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing".

The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container, wick of absorbent material, or amount of coverage inside the container with blotting paper, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly. If the aggregate is manufactured into multiple gradation numbers, and the other gradation numbers have the same or lower ASTM C 1260 value, the ASTM C 1293 test result may apply to multiple gradation numbers.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample shall be provided to the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The aggregate will be considered reactive if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value of 0.040 percent or greater.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1004.01(e)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Crushed concrete, crushed slag, or lightweight aggregate for portland cement concrete shall be stockpiled in a moist condition (saturated surface dry or greater) and the moisture content shall be maintained uniformly throughout the stockpile by periodic sprinkling."

Revise Article 1004.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d)Combining Sizes. Each size shall be stored separately and care shall be taken to prevent them from being mixed until they are ready to be proportioned. Separate compartments shall be provided to proportion each size.

- (1) When Class BS concrete is to be pumped, the coarse aggregate gradation shall have a minimum of 45 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. The Contractor may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, and CA 16, provided a CA 7 or CA 11 is included in the blend.
- (2) If the coarse aggregate is furnished in separate sizes, they shall be combined in proportions to provide a uniformly graded coarse aggregate grading within the following limits.

Class of Concrete <sup>1/</sup>	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size and Percent Passing						
		2 1/2 in.	2 in.	1 3/4 in.	1 1/2 in.	1 in.	1/2 in.	No. 4
PV <sup>2/</sup>	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC <sup>2/</sup>	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

Class of Concrete <sup>1/</sup>	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size (metric) and Percent Passing						
		63 mm	50 mm	45 mm	37.5 mm	25 mm	12.5 mm	4.75 mm
PV <sup>2/</sup>	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC <sup>2/</sup>	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

1/ See Table 1 of Article 1020.04.

2/ Any of the listed combination of sizes may be used.”

Add the following to Article 1004.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(g) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) ASTM C 1260. Each coarse aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates. However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances testing a coarse aggregate according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor according to Article 1003.02(e)(3).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1019.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1019.06 Contractor Mix Design.** A Contractor may submit their own mix design and may propose alternate fine aggregate materials, fine aggregate gradations, or material proportions. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1020. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

**1020.01 Description.** This item shall consist of the materials, mix design, production, testing, curing, low air temperature protection, and temperature control of concrete.

**1020.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate .....	1003
(d) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004

(e) Concrete Admixtures .....	1021
(f) Finely Divided Minerals .....	1010
(g) Concrete Curing Materials .....	1022
(h) Straw .....	1081.06(a)(1)
(i) Calcium Chloride .....	1013.01

**1020.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks .....	1103.01
(b) Batching and Weighing Equipment .....	1103.02
(c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment .....	1103.03
(d) Water Supply Equipment .....	1103.11
(e) Membrane Curing Equipment .....	1101.09
(f) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants .....	1103.04

**1020.04 Concrete Classes and General Mix Design Criteria.** The classes of concrete shown in Table 1 identify the various mixtures by the general uses and mix design criteria. If the class of concrete for a specific item of construction is not specified, Class SI concrete shall be used.

For the minimum cement factor in Table 1, it shall apply to portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, and portland blast-furnace slag except when a particular cement is specified in the Table.

The Contractor shall not assume that the minimum cement factor indicated in Table 1 will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. In addition, the Contractor shall not assume that the maximum finely divided mineral allowed in a mix design according to Article 1020.05(c) will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. The Contractor shall select a cement factor within the allowable range that will obtain the specified strength. The Contractor shall take into consideration materials selected, seasonal temperatures, and other factors which may require the Contractor to submit multiple mix designs.

For a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or when replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the portland cement content in the mixture shall be a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). When calculating the portland cement portion in the portland-pozzolan or portland blast-furnace slag cement, the AASHTO M 240 tolerance may be ignored.

Special classifications may be made for the purpose of including the concrete for a particular use or location as a separate pay item in the contract. The concrete used in such cases shall conform to this section.



TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor cwt/cu yd (3)		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	Sump in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) psi, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			Min.	Max			3	14	28		
PV	Pavement	420 or 421									
	Base Course	353									
	Base Course Widening	354	5.65 (1)	7.05	0.32 - 0.42	2 - 4	3500 (650)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14	
	Driveway Pavement	423	6.05 (2)			(5)					
	Shoulders	483									
PP	Shoulder Curb	662									
	Pavement Patching										
	Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442					3200 (600)				
								Article 701.17(e)(3)b.			
	PP-1		6.50 (Ty III)	7.50 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	at 48 hours		4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16	
	PP-2		6.20 (Ty III)	7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.38	2 - 6	at 24 hours		4.0 - 6.0		
	PP-3		7.35 (Ty III) (8)	8.20 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.35	2 - 4	at 16 hours		4.0 - 6.0		
	PP-4		7.35 (Ty III) (8)	7.95 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.50	2 - 6	at 8 hours		4.0 - 6.0		
	PP-5		6.00 (9)	6.25 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	2 - 8	at 4 hours		4.0 - 6.0		
			6.75 (9)	6.75 (9)							
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	6.50 (Ty III)	7.50 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	3500 (650)		4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14	
BS	Bridge Superstructure		6.20 (Ty III)	7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	at 48 hours		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)	
	Bridge Approach Slab	503	6.05	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	(5)	4000 (675)				
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items										
	Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	5.65 (TY III)	7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	1 - 4	See Section 1042		5.0 - 8.0	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16	
PS	Precast Prestressed Members	504	5.65 (TY III)	7.05 (TY III)	0.25 - 0.40	0 - 1			N/A		
	Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	512	5.65 (TY III)	7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	1 - 4		Plans 5000	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16	
	Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639						3500			

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor cwt/cu yd (3)		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	Slump in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) psi, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			Min.	Max			3	14	28		
DS	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516	6.65	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	6 - 8 (6)	4000 (675)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.	
		512									
		734									
SC	Seal Coat	503	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	3 - 5	3500 (650)		Optional 6.0 max.	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11	
SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503									
		424									
		511									
		512									
		540									
		542									
		606									
		637									
		734									
		886 878									
			5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)	3500 (650)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)	

- Notes:
- (1) Central-mixed.
  - (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed.
  - (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
  - (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 7 in. when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete, except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 6 in. For Class PS, the 7 in. maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
  - (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 2 1/2 in. and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.
  - (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 8 - 10 in. at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 2 - 4 in.
  - (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
  - (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
  - (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
  - (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 4,000 psi compressive or 675 psi flexural strength for all PP mix designs.
  - (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 3/4 in. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
  - (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 2 cu yd trial batch to verify the mix design.
  - (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
  - (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

**TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)**

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor kg/cu m (3)		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	Sump mm (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)														
			Min.	Max			3	Days	28																
PV	Pavement Base Course Base Course Widening Driveway Pavement Shoulders Shoulder Curb	420 or 421 353 354 423 483 662	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.42	50 - 100 (5)	Ty III 24,000 (4500)	14	24,000 (4500)	5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14														
												PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442	Article 701.17(e)(3)b.	22,100 (4150)	at 48 hours	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16							
																			PP-1	385 365 (TY III)	445 425 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	at 48 hours	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16
																			PP-3	435 (TY III) (8)	435 (TY III) (8)	0.32 - 0.35	50 - 100	at 16 hours	
PP-4	355 (9)	370 (9)	0.32 - 0.50	50 - 150	at 8 hours																				
						PP-5	400 (9)	400 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	50 - 200	at 4 hours														
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	385 365 (TY III)	445 425 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44							50 - 100	24,000 (4500) at 48 hours	4.0 - 7.0 or CA 14											
						BS	Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab	503	360	418	0.32 - 0.44				50 - 100 (5)	27,500 (4650)	4.0 - 7.0 or CA 14 (7)								
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	335 335 (TY III)	418 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40							25 - 100 0 - 25	See Section 1042	5.0 - 8.0 N/A											
						PS	Precast Prestressed Members Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	504 512 639	335 335 (TY III)	418 418 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44				25 - 100	Plans 34,500 24,000	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16	N/A							
CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16																									
	5.0 - 8.0																								

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor kg/cu m (3)		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	Sump mm (4)	Mx Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum Days			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			Min.	Max			3	14	28		
DS	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516	395	418	0.32 - 0.44	150 - 200 (6)		27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.
		512 734									
SC	Seal Coat	503	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	75 - 125		24,000 (4500)		Optional 6.0 max.	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11
SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503			0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)		24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)
		424 511 512 540 542 606 637 734 836 878	335 (1) 360 (2)	418							

- Notes:
- (1) Central-mixed.
  - (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed.
  - (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
  - (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 175 mm when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 200 mm. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 150 mm. For Class PS, the 175 mm maximum slump may be increased to 215 mm if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
  - (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 64 mm and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.
  - (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 200 - 250 mm at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 50 - 100 mm.
  - (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
  - (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
  - (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
  - (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 27,500 kPa compressive or 4,650 kPa flexural.
  - (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 19 mm. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
  - (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 1.5 cu m trial batch to verify the mix design.
  - (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
  - (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

OK

Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may be developed for Class BS, PC, PS, DS, and SI concrete. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may also be developed for precast concrete products that are not subjected to Class PC concrete requirements according to Section 1042. The mix design criteria for the concrete mixture shall be according to Article 1020.04 with the following exceptions.

- (a) The slump requirements shall not apply.
- (b) The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" may be used to develop the uniformly graded mix design. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. However, the final gradation when using a single coarse aggregate or combination of coarse aggregates shall have 100 percent pass the 1 in. (25 mm) sieve, and minimum 95 percent pass the 3/4 in. (19 mm) sieve. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.
- (c) The slump flow range shall be 22 in. (560 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (d) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (e) The J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The Contractor has the option to select either test.
- (f) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-6.
- (g) If Class PC concrete requirements do not apply to the precast concrete product according to Section 1042, the maximum cement factor shall be 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) and the maximum allowable water/cement ratio shall be 0.44.
- (h) If the measured slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring value, or L-Box blocking ratio fall outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

The Contractor may use water or self-consolidating admixtures at the jobsite to obtain the specified slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring value, or L-box blocking ratio. The maximum design water/cement ratio shall not be exceeded.

**1020.05 Other Concrete Criteria.** The concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of concrete, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch of concrete. A Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design for all Classes of concrete, except Classes PC and PS. The mix design, submittal information, trial batch, and Engineer verification shall be according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material.

The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. More than one mix design may be submitted for each class of concrete.

The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Once a mix design has been verified, the Engineer shall be notified of any proposed changes.

Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications. If the tests indicate it cannot, the Contractor shall make adjustments to a mix design, or submit a new mix design if necessary, to comply with the specifications.

- (b) Admixtures. The Contractor shall be responsible for using admixtures and determining dosages for all Classes of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material that will produce a mixture with suitable workability, consistency, and plasticity. In addition, admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to use an accelerator when the concrete temperature is greater than 60 °F (16 °C). However, this accelerator approval by the Engineer will not be required for Class PP, RR, PC, and PS concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type unless otherwise specified in the contract plans.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(10). For information on approved controlled low-strength material air-entraining admixtures, refer to Article 1019.02. The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted by the Contractor prior to the pour when determining an admixture dosage from this list or when making minor admixture dosage adjustments at the jobsite. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due



to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.

The sequence, method, and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

Admixture use shall be according to the following.

- (1) When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 65 °F (18 °C) or higher, a retarding admixture shall be used in the Class BS concrete and concrete bridge deck overlays. The proportions of the ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture, except that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in bridge deck concrete. At the option of the Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used with the high range water-reducing admixture in Class BS concrete.
- (2) At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 or RR concrete. When the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C) and an accelerator is used, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.
- (3) When Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 or RR concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used.
- (4) For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite. For Class PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite when the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C).
- (5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. For stationary or truck-mixed concrete, a retarding admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use

a mobile portland cement concrete plant, but a retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The approved list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

- (6) When a calcium chloride accelerator is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 quart (1.0 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 quarts (2.0 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer. When a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 quarts (1.3 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 quarts (2.6 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer.
- (7) For Class DS concrete a retarding admixture and a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. For dry excavations that are 10 ft (3 m) or less, the high range water-reducing admixture may be replaced with a water-reducing admixture if the concrete is vibrated. The use of admixtures shall take into consideration the slump loss limits specified in Article 516.12 and the fluidity requirement in Article 1020.04 (Note 12).
- (8) At the Contractor's option, when a water-reducing admixture or a high range water-reducing admixture is used for Class PV, PP-1, RR, SC, and SI concrete, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 0.30 hundredweight/cu yd (18 kg/cu m). However, a cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater.
- (9) When Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixtures are used, the initial slump shall be a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.
- (10) When specified, a corrosion inhibitor shall be added to the concrete mixture utilized in the manufacture of precast, prestressed concrete members and/or other applications. It shall be added, at the same rate, to all grout around post-tensioning steel when specified.

When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m), and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch.

When Rheocrete 222+ is used, it shall be added at the rate of 1.0 gal/cu yd (5.0 L/cu m), and the batching sequence shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

(c) Finely Divided Minerals. Use of finely divided minerals shall be according to the following.

(1) Fly Ash. At the Contractor's option, fly ash from approved sources may partially replace portland cement in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete.

The use of fly ash shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of fly ash and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When Class F fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 25 percent by weight (mass).
- c. When Class C fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 30 percent by weight (mass).
- d. Fly ash may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.

(2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag. At the Contractor's option, GGBF slag may partially replace portland cement in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-3 concrete, GGBF slag shall be used according to Article 1020.04.

The use of GGBF slag shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of GGBF slag and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When GGBF slag is used in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 35 percent by weight (mass).
- c. GGBF slag may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.

- (3) Microsilica. At the Contractor's option, microsilica may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

Microsilica shall be used in Class PP-3 concrete according to Article 1020.04.

- (4) High Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM). At the Contractor's option, HRM may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixtures with Multiple Finely Divided Minerals. Except as specified for Class PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use more than one finely divided mineral in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete as follows.
- a. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed ten percent. The finely divided mineral in the portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag blended cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent.
  - b. Central Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m).
  - c. Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m).
  - d. Central-Mixed, Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 650 lbs/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m).

For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class BS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). For Class DS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 665 lbs/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used with Type III portland cement in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 590 lbs/cu yd (350 kg/cu m).

- e. Central-Mixed or Truck-Mixed. For Class PC and PS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
  - f. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together for Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 750 lbs/cu yd (445 kg/cu m). For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 720 lbs/cu yd (425 kg/cu m). For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 820 lbs/cu yd (485 kg/cu m).
  - g. For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the allowable cement and finely divided minerals summed together shall be increased by ten percent.
  - h. The combination of cement and finely divided minerals shall comply with Article 1020.05(d).
- (d) Alkali-Silica Reaction. For cast-in-place (includes cement aggregate mixture II and latex mixtures), precast, and precast prestressed concrete, one of the mixture options provided in Article 1020.05(d)(2) shall be used to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The mixture options are not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate, or sodium formate. The mixture options will not be required for the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy.

The mixture options shall not apply to concrete revetment mats, insertion lining of pipe culverts, portland cement mortar fairing course, controlled low-strength material, miscellaneous grouts that are not prepackaged, Class PP-3 concrete, Class PP-4 concrete, and Class PP-5 concrete.

- (1) Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

Aggregate Groups			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion	Fine Aggregate Or Fine Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
	$\leq 0.16\%$	$> 0.16\% - 0.27\%$	$> 0.27\%$
$\leq 0.16\%$	Group I	Group II	Group III
$> 0.16\% - 0.27\%$	Group II	Group II	Group III
$> 0.27\%$	Group III	Group III	Group IV

- (2) Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used. However, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

Reduction of Risk for Deleterious Alkali-Silica Reaction					
Aggregate Groups	Mixture Options				
	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 4	Option 5
Group I	Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.				
Group II	X	X	X	X	X
Group III	X	Combine Option 2 with Option 3	Combine Option 2 with Option 3	X	X
Group IV	X	Combine Option 2 with Option 4	Invalid Option	Combine Option 2 with Option 4	X

"X" denotes valid mixture option for aggregate group.

- a. Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used. Coarse aggregate may only be blended with another coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate may only be blended with another fine aggregate. Blending of

coarse with fine aggregate to place the material in another group will not be permitted.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Expansion Value} = (a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;  
A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

b. Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. In addition, a blended cement with a finely divided mineral may be added to a separate finely divided mineral to meet the following requirements, provided the finely divided minerals are the same material. However, adding together two different finely divided minerals to obtain the specified minimum percentage of one material will not be permitted for 1), 2), 3), and 4). Refer to Mixture Option 5 to address this situation.

1. Class F Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, MS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the Class F fly ash shall be a minimum 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the Class F fly ash, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

2. Class C Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, Class C fly ash shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent or the calcium oxide exceeds 26.50 percent for the Class C fly ash, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

4. Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be a minimum 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

- c. Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- d. Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica, or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- e. Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is  $\leq 0.16$  percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing". The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly.

For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex.

The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

The Engineer reserved the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1567 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample may be requested by the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time.



The proposed cement or finely divided mineral will not be allowed for use if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value greater than 0.16 percent.

**1020.06 Water/Cement Ratio.** The water/cement ratio shall be determined on a weight (mass) basis. When a maximum water/cement ratio is specified, the water shall include mixing water, water in admixtures, free moisture on the aggregates, and water added at the jobsite. The quantity of water may be adjusted within the limit specified to meet slump requirements.

When fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, high-reactivity metakaolin, or microsilica (silica fume) are used in a concrete mix, the water/cement ratio will be based on the total cement and finely divided minerals contained in the mixture.

**1020.07 Slump.** The slump shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 119.

If the measured slump falls outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

If the Contractor is unable to add water to prepare concrete of the specified slump without exceeding the maximum design water/cement ratio, a water-reducing admixture shall be added.

**1020.08 Air Content.** The air content shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152 or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 196. The air-entrainment shall be obtained by the use of cement with an approved air-entraining admixture added during the mixing of the concrete or the use of air-entraining cement.

If the air-entraining cement furnished is found to produce concrete having air content outside the limits specified, its use shall be discontinued immediately and the Contractor shall provide other air-entraining cement which will produce air contents within the specified limits.

If the air content obtained is above the specified maximum limit at the jobsite, the Contractor may have the concrete further mixed, within the limits of time and revolutions specified, to reduce the air content. If the air content obtained is below the specified minimum limit, the Contractor may add to the concrete a sufficient quantity of an approved air-entraining admixture at the jobsite to bring the air content within the specified limits.

**1020.09 Strength Tests.** The specimens shall be molded and cured according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. Specimens shall be field cured with the construction item as specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. The compressive strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22. The flexural strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 177.

Except for Class PC and PS concrete, the Contractor shall transport the strength specimens from the site of the work to the field laboratory or other location as instructed by the Engineer. During transportation in a suitable light truck, the specimens shall be embedded in straw,

burlap, or other acceptable material in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer to protect them from damage; care shall be taken to avoid impacts during hauling and handling. For strength specimens, the Contractor shall provide a field curing box for initial curing and a water storage tank for final curing. The field curing box will be required when an air temperature below 60 °F (16 °C) is expected during the initial curing period. The device shall maintain the initial curing temperature range specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23, and may be insulated or power operated as appropriate.

**1020.10 Handling, Measuring, and Batching Materials.** Aggregates shall be handled in a manner to prevent mixing with soil and other foreign material.

Aggregates shall be handled in a manner which produces a uniform gradation, before placement in the plant bins. Aggregates delivered to the plant in a nonuniform gradation condition shall be stockpiled. The stockpiled aggregate shall be mixed uniformly before placement in the plant bins.

Aggregates shall have a uniform moisture content before placement in the plant bins. This may require aggregates to be stockpiled for 12 hours or more to allow drainage, or water added to the stockpile, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Moisture content requirements for crushed concrete, crushed slag or lightweight aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01(e)(5).

Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured by weight (mass). Water and admixtures shall be measured by volume or weight (mass).

The Engineer may permit aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals to be measured by volume for small isolated structures and for miscellaneous items. Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured individually. The volume shall be based upon dry, loose materials.

**1020.11 Mixing Portland Cement Concrete.** The mixing of concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Ready-Mixed Concrete. Ready-mixed concrete is central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete transported and delivered in a plastic state ready for placement in the work and shall be according to the following.
  - (1) Central-Mixed Concrete. Central-mixed concrete is concrete which has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer and delivered in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or a nonagitator truck.

The stationary mixer shall operate at the drum speed for which it was designed. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that some of the water shall enter in advance of the cement, finely divided minerals, and aggregates. The flow of the water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. Water shall begin to enter the drum from zero to

two seconds in advance of solid material and shall stop flowing within two seconds of the beginning of mixing time.

Some coarse aggregate shall enter in advance of other solid materials. For the balance of the charging time for solid materials, the aggregates, finely divided minerals, and cement (to assure thorough blending) shall each flow at acceptably uniform rates, as determined by visual observation. Coarse aggregate shall enter two seconds in advance of other solid materials and a uniform rate of flow shall continue to within two seconds of the completion of charging time.

The entire contents of the drum, or of each single compartment of a multiple-drum mixer, shall be discharged before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's rated capacity as shown on the standard rating plate on the mixer by more than ten percent.

The minimum mixing time shall be 75 seconds for a stationary mixer having a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m). For a mixer with a capacity equal to or less than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) the mixing time shall be 60 seconds. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in the mixing time. Mixing time shall begin when all materials are in the mixing compartment and shall end when the discharge of any part of the batch is started. The required mixing times will be established by the Engineer for all types of stationary mixers.

When central-mixed concrete is to be transported in a truck agitator or a truck mixer, the stationary-mixed batch shall be transferred to the agitating unit without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch. Agitating shall start immediately thereafter and shall continue without interruption until the batch is discharged from the agitator. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the agitator before the succeeding batch is introduced. Drums and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials.

The vehicles used for transporting the mixed concrete shall be of such capacity, or the batches shall be so proportioned, that the entire contents of the mixer drum can be discharged into each vehicle load.

- (2) Truck-Mixed Concrete. Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed and delivered in a truck mixer. When the mixer is charged with fine and coarse aggregates simultaneously, not less than 60 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed shall be required, after all of the ingredients including water are in the drum. When fine and coarse aggregates are charged separately, not less than 70 revolutions will be required. For self-consolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in all cases. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. The mixing operation shall begin immediately after the cement and water, or the cement and wet aggregates, come in contact. The

ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.

- (3) Shrink-Mixed Concrete. Shrink-mixed concrete is mixed partially in a stationary mixer and completed in a truck mixer for delivery. The mixing time of the stationary mixer may be reduced to a minimum of 30 seconds to intermingle the ingredients, before transferring to the truck mixer. All ingredients for the batch shall be in the stationary mixer and partially mixed before any of the mixture is discharged into the truck mixer. The partially mixed batch shall be transferred to the truck mixer without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch, and mixing in the truck mixer shall start immediately. The mixing time in the truck mixer shall be not less than 50 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed. For self-consolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in the truck mixer. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed, unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. Units designed as agitators shall not be used for shrink mixing. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (4) Mixing Water. Wash water shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before a batch is introduced. All mixing water shall be added at the plant and any adjustment of water at the jobsite by the Contractor shall not exceed the specified maximum water/cement ratio or slump. If strength specimens have been made for a batch of concrete, and subsequently during discharge there is more water added, additional strength specimens shall be made for the batch of concrete. No additional water may be added at the jobsite to central-mixed concrete if the mix design has less than 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixing and Agitating Speeds. The mixing or agitating speeds used for truck mixers or truck agitators shall be per the manufacturer's rating plate.
- (6) Capacities. The volume of plastic concrete in a given batch will be determined according to AASHTO T 121, based on the total weight (mass) of the batch, determined either from the weight (masses) of all materials, including water, entering the batch or directly from the net weight (mass) of the concrete in the batch as delivered.

The volume of mixed concrete in truck mixers or truck agitators shall in no case be greater than the rated capacity determined according to the Truck Mixer, Agitator,

and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturer's Bureau, as shown by the rating plate attached to the truck. If the truck mixer does not have a rating plate, the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum or container, disregarding the blades. For truck agitators, the value is 80 percent.

- (7) Time of Haul. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work.

The time elapsing from when water is added to the mix until it is deposited in place at the site of the work shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is transported in nonagitating trucks.

The maximum haul time for concrete transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be according to the following.

Concrete Temperature at Point of Discharge °F (°C)	Haul Time	
	Hours	Minutes
50-64 (10-17.5)	1	30
>64 (>17.5) - without retarder	1	0
>64 (>17.5) - with retarder	1	30

To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (8) Production and Delivery. The production of ready-mixed concrete shall be such that the operations of placing and finishing will be continuous insofar as the job operations require. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing concrete that will have the required workability, consistency, and plasticity when delivered to the work. Concrete which is unsuitable for placement as delivered will be rejected. The

Contractor shall minimize the need to adjust the mixture at the jobsite, such as adding water and admixtures prior to discharging.

- (9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
- a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
  - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
  - c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for strength shall not exceed 900 psi (6200 kPa) compressive and 90 psi (620 kPa) flexural. If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.
  - f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification

limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete.

(b) Class PC Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed. Variations in plastic concrete properties shall be minimized between batches.

(c) Class PV Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed.

The required mixing time for stationary mixers with a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) may be less than 75 seconds upon satisfactory completion of a mixer performance test. Mixer performance tests may be requested by the Contractor when the quantity of concrete to be placed exceeds 50,000 sq yd (42,000 sq m). The testing shall be conducted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

The Contractor will be allowed to test two mixing times within a range of 50 to 75 seconds. If satisfactory results are not obtained from the required tests, the mixing time shall continue to be 75 seconds for the remainder of the contract. If satisfactory results are obtained, the mixing time may be reduced. In no event will mixing time be less than 50 seconds.

The Contractor shall furnish the labor, equipment, and material required to perform the testing according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

A contract which has 12 ft (3.6 m) wide pavement or base course, and a continuous length of 1/2 mile (0.8 km) or more, shall have the following additional requirements.

(1) The plant and truck delivery operation shall be able to provide a minimum of 50 cu yd (38 cu m) of concrete per hour.

(2) The plant shall have automatic or semi-automatic batching equipment.

(d) All Other Classes of Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete.

**1020.12 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.** The use of a mobile portland cement concrete plant may be approved under the provisions of Article 1020.10 for volumetric proportioning in small isolated structures, thin overlays, and for miscellaneous and incidental concrete items.

The first 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) of concrete produced may not contain sufficient mortar and shall not be incorporated in the work. The side plate on the cement feeder shall be removed

periodically (normally the first time the mixer is used each day) to see if cement is building up on the feed drum.

Sufficient mixing capacity of mixers shall be provided to enable continuous placing and finishing insofar as the job operations and the specifications require.

Slump and air tests made immediately after discharge of the mix may be misleading, since the aggregates may absorb a significant amount of water for four or five minutes after mixing.

**1020.13 Curing and Protection.** The method of curing, curing period, and method of protection for each type of concrete construction is included in the following Index Table.



INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
<b>Cast-in-Place Concrete <sup>11/</sup></b>			
Pavement Shoulder	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>3/ 5/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Base Course			
Base Course Widening	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Driveway			
Median			
Barrier			
Curb			
Gutter	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/ 5/</sup>	3	1020.13(c) <sup>16/</sup>
Curb & Gutter			
Sidewalk			
Slope Wall			
Paved Ditch			
Catch Basin			
Manhole	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Inlet			
Valve Vault			
Pavement Patching	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/</sup>	3 <sup>12/</sup>	1020.13(c)
Bridge Deck Patching	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	3 or 7 <sup>12/</sup>	1020.13(c)
Railroad Crossing	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	1	1020.13(c)
Piles and Drilled Shafts	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Foundations & Footings			
Seal Coat	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/ 6/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Substructure	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/ 7/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Superstructure (except deck)	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) <sup>8/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Deck			
Bridge Approach Slab	1020.13(a)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>
Retaining Walls	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/ 7/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Pump Houses	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Culverts	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/ 6/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>18/</sup>
Other Incidental Concrete	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)	3	1020.13(c)
<b>Precast Concrete <sup>11/</sup></b>			
Bridge Slabs			
Piles and Pile Caps	1020.13(a)(3)(5) <sup>9/ 10/</sup>	As <sup>13/</sup>	9/
Other Structural Members		Required	
All Other Precast Items	1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/ 9/ 10/</sup>	As <sup>14/</sup>	9/
		Required	
<b>Precast, Prestressed Concrete <sup>11/</sup></b>			
All Items	1020(a)(3)(5) <sup>9/ 10/</sup>	Until Strand Tensioning is Released <sup>15/</sup>	9/

Notes-General:

- 1/ Type I, membrane curing only
- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only

- 4/ Type I, II and III membrane curing
- 5/ Membrane Curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.
- 6/ The use of water to inundate foundations and footings, seal coats or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 45 °F (7 °C) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt emulsion for waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18.
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed oil emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09(b).
- 9/ Steam, supplemental heat, or insulated blankets (with or without steam/supplemental heat) are acceptable and shall be according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products" and the "Manual for Fabrication of Precast, Prestressed Concrete Products".
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained for pavement patching, with a maximum curing period of three days. For bridge deck patching the curing period shall be three days if Class PP concrete is used and 7 days if Class BS concrete is used.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.

- 15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.
- 16/ When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 17/ When Article 1020.13(d)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 10 sq ft (1 sq m) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(3).
- (a) Methods of Curing. Except as provided for in the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction, curing shall be accomplished by one of the following described methods. When water is required to wet the surface, it shall be applied as a fine spray so that it will not mar or pond on the surface. Except where otherwise specified, the curing period shall be at least 72 hours.
- (1) Waterproof Paper Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with waterproof paper as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the paper is placed. The blankets shall be lapped at least 12 in. (300 mm) end to end, and these laps shall be securely weighted with a windrow of earth, or other approved method, to form a closed joint. The same requirements shall apply to the longitudinal laps where separate strips are used for curing edges, except the lap shall be at least 9 in. (225 mm). The edges of the blanket shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Any torn places or holes in the paper shall be repaired immediately by patches cemented over the openings, using a bituminous cement having a melting point of not less than 180 °F (82 °C). The blankets may be reused, provided they are air-tight and kept serviceable by proper repairs.
- A longitudinal pleat shall be provided in the blanket to permit shrinkage where the width of the blanket is sufficient to cover the entire surface. The pleat will not be required where separate strips are used for the edges. Joints in the blanket shall be sewn or cemented together in such a manner that they will not separate during use.
- (2) Polyethylene Sheeting Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the sheeting is placed. The edges of the sheeting shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Adjoining sheets shall overlap not less than 12 in. (300 mm) and the laps shall be securely weighted with earth, or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer, to provide an air tight cover.

For surface and base course concrete, the polyethylene sheets shall be not less than 100 ft (30 m) in length nor longer than can be conveniently handled, and shall be of such width that, when in place, they will cover the full width of the surface, including the edges, except that separate strips may be used to cover the edges. Any tears or holes in the sheeting shall be repaired. When sheets are no longer serviceable as a single unit, the Contractor may select from such sheets and reuse those which will serve for further applications, provided two sheets are used as a single unit; however, the double sheet units will be rejected when the Engineer deems that they no longer provide an air tight cover.

- (3) Wetted Burlap Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with wetted burlap blankets as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The blankets shall overlap 6 in. (150 mm). At least two layers of wetted burlap shall be placed on the finished surface. The burlap shall be kept saturated by means of a mechanically operated sprinkling system. In place of the sprinkling system, at the Contractor's option, two layers of burlap covered with impermeable covering shall be used. The burlap shall be kept saturated with water. Plastic coated burlap may be substituted for one layer of burlap and impermeable covering.

The blankets shall be placed so that they are in contact with the edges of the concrete, and that portion of the material in contact with the edges shall be kept saturated with water.

- (4) Membrane Curing Method. Membrane curing will not be permitted where a protective coat, concrete sealer, or waterproofing is to be applied, or at areas where rubbing or a normal finish is required, or at construction joints other than those necessary in pavement or base course. Concrete at these locations shall be cured by another method specified in Article 1020.13(a).

After all finishing work to the concrete surface has been completed, it shall be sealed with membrane curing compound of the type specified within ten minutes. The seal shall be maintained for the specified curing period. The edges of the concrete shall, likewise, be sealed within ten minutes after the forms are removed. Two separate applications, applied at least one minute apart, each at the rate of not less than 1 gal/250 sq ft (0.16 L/sq m) will be required upon the surfaces and edges of the concrete. These applications shall be made with the mechanical equipment specified. Type III compound shall be agitated immediately before and during the application.

At locations where the coating is discontinuous or where pin holes show or where the coating is damaged due to any cause and on areas adjacent to sawed joints, immediately after sawing is completed, an additional coating of membrane curing compound shall be applied at the above specified rate. The equipment used may be of the same type as that used for coating variable widths of pavement. Before the additional coating is applied adjacent to sawed joints, the cut faces of the joint shall be protected by inserting a suitable flexible material in the joint, or placing an

adhesive width of impermeable material over the joint, or by placing the permanent sealing compound in the joint. Material, other than the permanent sealing compound, used to protect cut faces of the joint, shall remain in place for the duration of the curing period. In lieu of applying the additional coating, the area of the sawed joint may be cured according to any other method permitted.

When rain occurs before an application of membrane curing compound has dried, and the coating is damaged, the Engineer may require another application be made in the same manner and at the same rate as the original coat. The Engineer may order curing by another method specified, if unsatisfactory results are obtained with membrane curing compound.

- (5) **Wetted Cotton Mat Method.** After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats.

The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).

- (b) **Removing and Replacing Curing Covering.** When curing methods specified above in Article 1020.13(a), (1), (2), or (3) are used for concrete pavement, the curing covering for each day's paving shall be removed to permit testing of the pavement surface with a profilograph or straightedge, as directed by the Engineer.

Immediately after testing, the surface of the pavement shall be wetted thoroughly and the curing coverings replaced. The top surface and the edges of the concrete shall not be left unprotected for a period of more than 1/2 hour.

- (c) Protection of Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection.

Minimum Temperature	Protection
25 – 32 °F (-4 – 0 °C)	Two layers of polyethylene sheeting, one layer of polyethylene and one layer of burlap, or two layers of waterproof paper.
Below 25 °F (-4 °C)	6 in. (150 mm) of straw covered with one layer of polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper.

These protective covers shall remain in place until the concrete is at least 96 hours old. When straw is required on pavement cured with membrane curing compound, the compound shall be covered with a layer of burlap, polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper before the straw is applied.

After September 15, there shall be available to the work within four hours, sufficient clean, dry straw to cover at least two days production. Additional straw shall be provided as needed to afford the protection required. Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (d) Protection of Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 45 °F (7 °C), or if the actual temperature drops below 45 °F (7 °C), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities, and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. When winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including excavation, pile driving, concrete, steel erection, and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (1) Protection Method I. The concrete shall be completely covered with insulating material such as fiberglass, rock wool, or other approved commercial insulating material having the minimum thermal resistance R, as defined in ASTM C 168, for

the corresponding minimum dimension of the concrete unit being protected as shown in the following table.

Minimum Pour Dimension		Thermal Resistance R
in.	(mm)	
6 or less	(150 or less)	R=16
> 6 to 12	(> 150 to 300)	R=10
> 12 to 18	(> 300 to 450)	R=6
> 18	(> 450)	R=4

The insulating material manufacturer shall clearly mark the insulating material with the thermal resistance R value.

The insulating material shall be completely enclosed on sides and edges with an approved waterproof liner and shall be maintained in a serviceable condition. Any tears in the liner shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period.

On formed surfaces, the insulating material shall be attached to the outside of the forms with wood cleats or other suitable means to prevent any circulation of air under the insulation and shall be in place before the concrete is placed. The blanket insulation shall be applied tightly against the forms. The edges and ends shall be attached so as to exclude air and moisture. If the blankets are provided with nailing flanges, the flanges shall be attached to the studs with cleats. Where tie rods or reinforcement bars protrude, the areas adjacent to the rods or bars shall be adequately protected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Where practicable, the insulation shall overlap any previously placed concrete by at least 1 ft (300 mm). Insulation on the underside of floors on steel members shall cover the top flanges of supporting members. On horizontal surfaces, the insulating material shall be placed as soon as the concrete has set, so that the surface will not be marred and shall be covered with canvas or other waterproof covering. The insulating material shall remain in place for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed.

The Contractor may remove the forms, providing the temperature is 35 °F (2 °C) and rising and the Contractor is able to wrap the particular section within two hours from the time of the start of the form removal. The insulation shall remain in place for the remainder of the seven days curing period.

- (2) Protection Method II. The concrete shall be enclosed in adequate housing and the air surrounding the concrete kept at a temperature of not less than 50 °F (10 °C) nor more than 80 °F (27 °C) for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period. All exposed surfaces within the housing shall be cured according to the Index Table.

The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection where heating is in progress and such protection shall be accessible at all times. The Contractor shall maintain labor to keep the heating equipment in continuous operation.

At the close of the heating period, the temperature shall be decreased to the approximate temperature of the outside air at a rate not to exceed 15 °F (8 °C) per 12 hour period, after which the housing may be removed. The surface of the concrete shall be permitted to dry during the cooling period.

- (3) Protection Method III. As soon as the surface is sufficiently set to prevent marring, the concrete shall be covered with 12 in. (300 mm) of loose, dry straw followed by a layer of impermeable covering. The edges of the covering shall be sealed to prevent circulation of air and prevent the cover from flapping or blowing. The protection shall remain in place until the concrete is seven days old. If construction operations require removal, the protection removed shall be replaced immediately after completion or suspension of such operations.

**1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement.** Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to the following.

- (a) Concrete other than Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 35 °F (2 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 40 °F (4 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). A maximum concrete temperature shall not apply to Class PP concrete.

- (b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

When insulated forms are used according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80 °F (25 °C).

When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the freshly mixed concrete may be increased to 80 °F (25 °C) by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss.



- (c) All Classes of Concrete. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled uniformly and as necessary to produce concrete within the specified temperature limits. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.
- (d) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 309.

**1020.15 Heat of Hydration Control for Concrete Structures.** The Contractor shall control the heat of hydration for concrete structures when the least dimension for a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, substructure, or superstructure concrete pour exceeds 5.0 ft (1.5 m). The work shall be according to the following.

- (a) Temperature Restrictions. The maximum temperature of the concrete after placement shall not exceed 150 °F (66 °C). The maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface shall not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor shall perform temperature monitoring to ensure compliance with the temperature restrictions.
- (b) Thermal Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide a thermal control plan a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to concrete placement for review by the Engineer. Acceptance of the thermal control plan by the Engineer shall not preclude the Contractor from specification compliance, and from preventing cracks in the concrete. At a minimum, the thermal control plan shall provide detailed information on the following requested items and shall comply with the specific specifications indicated for each item.
  - (1) Concrete mix design(s) to be used. Grout mix design if post-cooling with embedded pipe.

The mix design requirements in Articles 1020.04 and 1020.05 shall be revised to include the following additional requirements to control the heat of hydration.

- a. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded and preference for larger size aggregate should be used in the mix design. Article 1004.02(d)(2) shall apply and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" may be used to develop the uniformly graded mixture.
- b. The following shall apply to all concrete except Class DS concrete or when self-consolidating concrete is desired. For central-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 520 lbs/cu yd (309 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. A water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in the central mixed, truck-mixed or shrink-

mixed concrete mixture. For any mixture to be placed underwater, the minimum cement and finely divided minerals shall be 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) for central-mixed concrete, and 580 lbs/cu yd (344 kg/cu m) for truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete.

For Class DS concrete, CA 11 may be used. If CA 11 is used, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) summed together. If CA 11 is used and either Class DS concrete is placed underwater or a self-consolidating concrete mixture is desired, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 635 lbs/cu yd (378 kg/cu m) summed together.

- c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161 Procedure A or B, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.
- d. The maximum cement replacement with fly ash shall be 40.0 percent. The maximum cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 65.0 percent. When cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag exceeds 35.0 percent, only Grade 100 shall be used.
- e. The mixture may contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 65.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 40.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 65.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent.
- f. The time to obtain the specified strength may be increased to a maximum 56 days, provided the curing period specified in Article 1020.13 is increased to a minimum of 14 days.

The minimum grout strength for filling embedded pipe shall be as specified for the concrete, and testing shall be according to AASHTO T 106.

- (2) The selected mathematical method for evaluating heat of hydration thermal effects, which shall include the calculated adiabatic temperature rise, calculated maximum concrete temperature, and calculated maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface. The time when the maximum concrete temperature and maximum temperature differential will occur is required.

Acceptable mathematical methods include ACI 207.2R "Report on Thermal and Volume Change Effects on Cracking of Mass Concrete" as well as other proprietary methods. The Contractor shall perform heat of hydration testing on the cement and finely divided minerals to be used in the concrete mixture. The test shall be according to ASTM C 186 or other applicable test methods, and the result for heat shall be used in the equation to calculate adiabatic temperature rise. Other required test parameters for the mathematical model may be assumed if appropriate.

The Contractor has the option to propose a higher maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). In addition, based on strength gain of the concrete, multiple maximum temperature differentials at different times may be proposed. The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

- (3) Proposed maximum concrete temperature or temperature range prior to placement.

Article 1020.14 shall apply except a minimum 40 °F (4 °C) concrete temperature will be permitted.

- (4) Pre-cooling, post-cooling, and surface insulation methods that will be used to ensure the concrete will comply with the specified maximum temperature and specified or proposed temperature differential. For reinforcement that extends beyond the limits of the pour, the Contractor shall indicate if the reinforcement is required to be covered with insulation.

Refer to ACI 207.4R "Cooling and Insulating Systems for Mass Concrete" for acceptable methods that will be permitted. If embedded pipe is used for post-cooling, the material shall be polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene. The embedded pipe system shall be properly supported, and the Contractor shall subsequently inspect glued joints to ensure they are able to withstand free falling concrete. The embedded pipe system shall be leak tested after inspection of the glued joints, and prior to the concrete placement. The leak test shall be performed at maximum service pressure or higher for a minimum of 15 minutes. All leaks shall be repaired. The embedded pipe cooling water may be from natural sources such as streams and rivers, but shall be filtered to prevent system stoppages. When the embedded pipe is no longer needed, the surface connections to the pipe shall be removed to a depth of 4 in. (100 mm) below the surface of the concrete. The remaining pipe shall be

completely filled with grout. The 4 in. (100 mm) deep concrete hole shall be filled with nonshrink grout. Form and insulation removal shall be done in a manner to prevent cracking and ensure the maximum temperature differential is maintained. Insulation shall be in good condition as determined by the Engineer and properly attached.

- (5) Dimensions of each concrete pour, location of construction joints, placement operations, pour pattern, lift heights, and time delays between lifts.

Refer to ACI 207.1R "Guide to Mass Concrete" for acceptable placement operations that will be permitted.

- (6) Type of temperature monitoring system, the number of temperature sensors, and location of sensors.

A minimum of two independent temperature monitoring systems and corresponding sensors shall be used.

The temperature monitoring system shall have a minimum temperature range of 32 °F (0 °C) to 212 °F (100 °C), an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  °F ( $\pm 1$  °C), and be able to automatically record temperatures without external power. Temperature monitoring shall begin once the sensor is encased in concrete, and with a maximum interval of one hour. Temperature monitoring may be discontinued after the maximum concrete temperature has been reached, post-cooling is no longer required, and the maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and the ambient air temperature does not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor has the option to select a higher maximum temperature differential, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

At a minimum, a temperature sensor shall be located at the theoretical hottest portion of the concrete, normally the geometric center, and at the exterior face that will provide the maximum temperature differential. At the exterior face, the sensor shall be located 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the surface of the concrete. Sensors shall also be located a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) away from reinforcement, and equidistant between cooling pipes if either applies. A sensor will also be required to measure ambient air temperature. The entrant/exit cooling water temperature for embedded pipe shall also be monitored.

Temperature monitoring results shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of once each day and whenever requested by the Engineer. The report may be electronic or hard copy. The report shall indicate the location of each sensor, the temperature recorded, and the time recorded. The report shall be for all sensors and shall include ambient air temperature and entrant/exit cooling water temperatures. The temperature data in the report may be provided in tabular or graphical format, and the report shall indicate any corrective actions during the monitoring period. At the

completion of the monitoring period, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a final report that includes all temperature data and corrective actions.

(7) Indicate contingency operations to be used if the maximum temperature or temperature differential of the concrete is reached after placement.

(c) Temperature Restriction Violations. If the maximum temperature of the concrete after placement exceeds 150 °F (66 °C), but is equal to or less than 158 °F (70 °C), the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If cracking or unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply. If the concrete temperature exceeds 158 °F (70 °C), Article 105.03 shall apply.

If a temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface exceeds the specified or proposed maximum value allowed, the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply.

When the maximum 150 °F (66 °C) concrete temperature or the maximum allowed temperature differential is violated, the Contractor shall implement corrective action prior to the next pour. In addition, the Engineer reserves the right to request a new thermal control plan for acceptance before the Contractor is allowed to pour again.

(d) Inspection and Repair of Cracks. The Engineer will inspect the concrete for cracks after the temperature monitoring is discontinued, and the Contractor shall provide access for the Engineer to do the inspection. A crack may require repair by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all cracks. Protective coat or a concrete sealer shall be applied to a crack less than 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) in width. A crack that is 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) or greater shall be pressure injected with epoxy according to Section 590.

80279

## QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: January 1, 2013

Add the following to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1020.16 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures.** This Article specifies the quality control responsibilities of the Contractor for concrete mixtures (except Class PC and PS concrete), cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project, and defines the quality assurance and acceptance responsibilities of the Engineer.

A list of quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) documents is provided in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule D.

A Level I Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for concrete testing.

A Level II Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for concrete proportioning.

A Level III Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for concrete mix design.

A Concrete Tester shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training to assist with concrete testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for gradation testing involving aggregate production and mixtures.

Mixture Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for gradation testing involving mixtures.

Gradation Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training to assist with gradation testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

- (a) Equipment/Laboratory. The Contractor shall provide a laboratory and test equipment to perform their quality control testing.

The laboratory shall be of sufficient size and be furnished with the necessary equipment, supplies, and current published test methods for adequately and safely performing all required tests. The laboratory will be approved by the Engineer according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum “Minimum Private Laboratory Requirements for Construction Materials Testing or Mix Design”. Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the laboratory.

The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete" for equipment requirements.

Test equipment shall be maintained and calibrated as required by the appropriate test method, and when required by the Engineer. This information shall be documented on the Department's "Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment" form.

Test equipment used to determine compressive or flexural strength shall be calibrated each 12 month period by an independent agency, using calibration equipment traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). The Contractor shall have the calibration documentation available at the test equipment location.

The Engineer will have unrestricted access to the plant and laboratory at any time to inspect measuring and testing equipment, and will notify the Contractor of any deficiencies. Defective equipment shall be immediately repaired or replaced by the Contractor.

- (b) Quality Control Plan. The Contractor shall submit, in writing, a proposed Quality Control (QC) Plan to the Engineer. The QC Plan shall be submitted a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to the production of a mixture. The QC Plan shall address the quality control of the concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production" to prepare a QC Plan. The Engineer will respond in writing to the Contractor's proposed QC Plan within 15 calendar days of receipt.

Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the QC Plan. The approved QC Plan shall become a part of the contract between the Department and the Contractor, but shall not be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

The QC Plan may be amended during the progress of the work, by either party, subject to mutual agreement. The Engineer will respond in writing to a Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment within 15 calendar days of receipt. The response will indicate the approval or denial of the Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment.

- (c) Quality Control by Contractor. The Contractor shall perform quality control inspection, sampling, testing, and documentation to meet contract requirements. Quality control includes the recognition of obvious defects and their immediate correction. Quality control also includes appropriate action when passing test results are near specification limits, or to resolve test result differences with the Engineer. Quality control may require increased testing, communication of test results to the plant or the jobsite, modification of operations, suspension of mixture production, rejection of material, or other actions as appropriate. The Engineer shall be immediately notified of any failing tests and subsequent remedial action. Passing tests shall be reported no later than the start of the next work day.

When a mixture does not comply with specifications, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work, according to Article 105.03.

- (1) Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a Quality Control (QC) Manager who will have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. The jobsite and plant personnel shall be able to contact the QC Manager by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The QC Manager shall visit the jobsite a minimum of once a week. A visit shall be performed the day of a bridge deck pour, the day a non-routine mixture is placed as determined by the Engineer, or the day a plant is anticipated to produce more than 1000 cu yd (765 cu m). Any of the three required visits may be used to meet the once per week minimum requirement.

The Contractor shall provide personnel to perform the required inspections, sampling, testing and documentation in a timely manner. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel" document.

A Level I PCC Technician shall be provided at the jobsite during mixture production and placement, and may supervise concurrent pours on the project. For concurrent pours, a minimum of one Concrete Tester shall be required at each pour location. If the Level I PCC Technician is at one of the pour locations, a Concrete Tester is still required at the same location. Each Concrete Tester shall be able to contact the Level I PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer. A single Level I PCC Technician shall not supervise concurrent pours for multiple contracts.

A Level II PCC Technician shall be provided at the plant, or shall be available, during mixture production and placement. A Level II PCC Technician may supervise a maximum of three plants. Whenever the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement, a Concrete Tester or Level I PCC Technician shall be present at the plant to perform any necessary concrete tests. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, or other individual shall also be trained to perform any necessary aggregate moisture tests, if the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, plant personnel, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

For a mixture which is produced and placed with a mobile portland cement concrete plant as defined in Article 1103.04, a Level II PCC Technician shall be provided. The Level II PCC Technician shall be present at all times during mixture production and placement. However, the Level II PCC Technician may request to be available if



operations are satisfactory. Approval shall be obtained from the Engineer, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

A Concrete Tester, Mixture Aggregate Technician, and Aggregate Technician may provide assistance with sampling and testing. A Gradation Technician may provide assistance with testing. A Concrete Tester shall be supervised by a Level I or Level II PCC Technician. A Gradation Technician shall be supervised by a Level II PCC Technician, Mixture Aggregate Technician, or Aggregate Technician.

- (2) Required Plant Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the plant, or at a location approved by the Engineer, to control the production of a mixture. The required minimum Contractor plant sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g) Schedule A.
- (3) Required Field Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the jobsite to control the production of a mixture, and to comply with specifications for placement. For standard curing, after initial curing, and for strength testing; the location shall be approved by the Engineer. The required minimum Contractor jobsite sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule B.
- (d) Quality Assurance by Engineer. The Engineer will perform quality assurance tests on independent samples and split samples. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Aggregate split samples and any failing strength specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer's quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule C.
- (1) Strength Testing. For strength testing, Article 1020.09 shall apply, except the Contractor and Engineer strength specimens may be placed in the same field curing box for initial curing and may be cured in the same water storage tank for final curing.
- (2) Comparing Test Results. Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will be considered reasonable if within the following limits:

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision
Slump	0.75 in. (20 mm)
Air Content	0.9%
Compressive Strength	900 psi (6200 kPa)

Flexural Strength	90 psi (620 kPa)
Slump Flow (Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC))	1.5 in. (40 mm)
Visual Stability Index (SCC)	Not Applicable
J-Ring (SCC)	1.5 in. (40 mm)
L-Box (SCC)	10 %
Hardened Visual Stability Index (SCC)	Not Applicable
Dynamic Segregation Index (SCC)	1.0 %
Flow (Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM))	1.5 in. (40 mm)
Strength (Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM))	40 psi (275 kPa)
Aggregate Gradation	See "Guideline for Sample Comparison" in Appendix "A" of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

When acceptable limits of precision have been met, but only one party is within specification limits, the failing test shall be resolved before the material may be considered for acceptance.

### (3) Test Results and Specification Limits.

a. Split Sample Testing. If either the Engineer's or the Contractor's split sample test result is not within specification limits, and the other party is within specification limits; immediate retests on a split sample shall be performed for slump, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, dynamic segregation index, flow (CLSM), or aggregate gradation. A passing retest result by each party will require no further action. If either the Engineer's or Contractor's slump, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, dynamic segregation index, flow (CLSM), or aggregate gradation split sample retest result is a failure; or if either the Engineer's or Contractor's strength or hardened visual stability index test result is a failure, and the other party is within specification limits; the following actions shall be initiated to investigate the test failure:

1. The Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate the sampling method, test procedure, equipment condition, equipment calibration, and other factors.
2. The Engineer or the Contractor shall replace test equipment, as determined by the Engineer.
3. The Engineer and the Contractor shall perform additional testing on split samples, as determined by the Engineer.

For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, jobsite air content, jobsite slump flow, jobsite visual stability index, jobsite J-Ring, jobsite L-Box, jobsite dynamic segregation index, and jobsite flow (CLSM); if the failing split sample test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for

incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed, or if a failing strength or hardened visual stability index test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., the material will be considered unacceptable.

If a continued trend of difference exists between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results, or if split sample test results exceed the acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate according to items 1., 2., and 3.

b. Independent Sample Testing. For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, jobsite air content jobsite slump flow, jobsite visual stability index, jobsite J-Ring, jobsite L-Box, jobsite dynamic segregation index, jobsite flow (CLSM); if the result of a quality assurance test on a sample independently obtained by the Engineer is not within specification limits, and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material, unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed or the Engineer obtains a failing strength or hardened visual stability index test result, the material will be considered unacceptable.

(e) Acceptance by the Engineer. Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:

- (1) The Contractor's compliance with all contract documents for quality control.
- (2) Validation of Contractor quality control test results by comparison with the Engineer's quality assurance test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.
- (3) Comparison of the Engineer's quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, or controlled low-strength material for acceptance. The decision will be determined according to (1), (2), or (3).

(f) Documentation.

- (1) Records. The Contractor shall be responsible for documenting all observations, inspections, adjustments to the mix design, test results, retest results, and corrective actions in a bound hardback field book, bound hardback diary, or appropriate

Department form, which shall become the property of the Department. The documentation shall include a method to compare the Engineer's test results with the Contractor's results. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of all permanent records whether obtained by the Contractor, the consultants, the subcontractors, or the producer of the mixture. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer full access to all documentation throughout the progress of the work.

The Department's form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 shall be completed by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Engineer weekly or as required by the Engineer. A correctly completed form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 are required to authorize payment by the Engineer, for applicable pay items.

- (2) Delivery Truck Ticket. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket or in a bound hardback field book: initial revolution counter reading (final reading optional) at the jobsite, if the mixture is truck-mixed; time discharged at the jobsite; total amount of each admixture added at the jobsite; and total amount of water added at the jobsite.
- (g) Basis of Payment and Schedules. Quality Control/Quality Assurance of portland cement concrete mixtures will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various concrete contract items.

## SCHEDULE A

CONTRACTOR PLANT SAMPLING AND TESTING			
Item	Test	Frequency	IL Modified AASHTO or Department Test Method <sup>1/</sup>
Aggregates (Arriving at Plant)	Gradation <sup>2/</sup>	As needed to check source for each gradation number	2, 11, 27, and 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Gradation <sup>2/</sup>	2,500 cu yd (1,900 cu m) for each gradation number <sup>3/</sup>	2, 11, 27, and 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Moisture <sup>4/</sup> : Fine Aggregate	Once per week for moisture sensor, otherwise daily for each gradation number	Flask, Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or 255
	Moisture <sup>4/</sup> : Coarse Aggregate	As needed to control production for each gradation number	Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or 255
Mixture <sup>5/</sup>	Slump Air Content Unit Weight / Yield Slump Flow (SCC) Visual Stability Index (SCC) J-Ring (SCC) <sup>6/</sup> L-Box (SCC) <sup>6/</sup> Temperature	As needed to control production	T 141 and T 119 T 141 and T 152 or T 196 T 141 and T 121 SCC-1 and SCC-2 SCC-1 and SCC-2 SCC-1 and SCC-3 SCC-1 and SCC-4 T 141 and T 309
Mixture (CLSM) <sup>7/</sup>	Flow Air Content Temperature	As needed to control production	Illinois Test Procedure 307

1/ Refer to the Department's "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials".

2/ All gradation tests shall be washed. Testing shall be completed no later than 24 hours after the aggregate has been sampled.

3/ One per week (Sunday through Saturday) minimum unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test.

One per day minimum for a bridge deck pour unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test. The sample shall be taken and testing completed prior to the pour. The bridge deck aggregate sample may be taken the day before the pour or as approved by the Engineer.

4/ If the moisture test and moisture sensor disagree by more than 0.5 percent, retest. If the difference remains, adjust the moisture sensor to an average of two or more moisture tests. The Department's "Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet" form shall be completed when applicable.

- 5/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141, T 23, and T 22 or T 177; or water content testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 318.

The Contractor may also perform other available self-consolidating concrete (SCC) tests at the plant to control mixture production.

- 6/ The Contractor shall select the J-Ring or L-Box test for plant sampling and testing.

- 7/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Test Procedure 307.

## SCHEDULE B

CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING <sup>1/</sup>			
Item	Measured Property	Random Sample Testing Frequency per Mix Design and per Plant <sup>2/</sup>	IL Modified AASHTO Test Method
Pavement, Shoulder, Base Course, Base Course Widening, Driveway Pavement, Railroad Crossing, Cement Aggregate Mixture II	Slump <sup>3/ 4/</sup>	1 per 500 cu yd (400 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/ 6/</sup>	1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	1 per 1250 cu yd (1000 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23
Bridge Approach Slab <sup>9/</sup> , Bridge Deck <sup>9/</sup> , Bridge Deck Overlay <sup>9/</sup> , Superstructure <sup>9/</sup> , Substructure, Culvert, Miscellaneous Drainage Structures, Retaining Wall, Building Wall, Drilled Shaft Pile & Encasement Footing, Foundation, Pavement Patching, Structural Repairs	Slump <sup>3/ 4/</sup>	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/ 6/</sup>	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23
Seal Coat	Slump <sup>3/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/ 6/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day when air is entrained	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23

CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING <sup>1/</sup>			
Curb, Gutter, Median, Barrier, Sidewalk, Slope Wall, Paved Ditch, Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat <sup>10/</sup> , Miscellaneous Items, Incidental Items	Slump <sup>3/ 4/</sup>	1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/ 6/</sup>	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	1 per 400 cu yd (300 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Slump Flow <sup>3/</sup> VSI <sup>3/</sup> J-Ring <sup>3/ 11/</sup> L-Box <sup>3/ 11/</sup>	Perform at same frequency that is specified for the Item's slump	SCC-1 & SCC-2 SCC-1 & SCC-2 SCC-1 & SCC-3 SCC-1 & SCC-4
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	HVSI <sup>12/</sup>	Minimum 1/day at start of production for that day	SCC-1 and SCC-6
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Dynamic Segregation Index (DSI)	Minimum 1/week at start of production for that week	SCC-1 and SCC-8 (Option C)
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Air Content <sup>3/ 5/ 6/</sup>	Perform at same frequency that is specified for the Item's air content	SCC-1 and T 152 or T 196
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Compressive Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/ 8/</sup>	Perform at same frequency that is specified for the Item's strength	SCC-1, T 22 and T 23 or SCC-1, T 177 and T 23
All	Temperature <sup>3/</sup>	As needed to control production	T 141 and T 309
Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	Flow, Air Content, Compressive Strength (28-day) <sup>13/</sup> , and Temperature	First truck load delivered and as needed to control production thereafter	Illinois Test Procedure 307

1/ Sampling and testing of small quantities of curb, gutter, median, barrier, sidewalk, slope wall, paved ditch, miscellaneous items, and incidental items may be waived by the Engineer if requested by the Contractor. However, quality control personnel are still required according to Article 1020.16(c)(1) The Contractor shall also provide recent evidence that similar material has been found to be satisfactory under normal sampling and testing procedures. The total quantity that may be waived for testing shall not exceed 100 cu yd (76 cu m) per contract.

If the Contractor's or Engineer's test result for any jobsite mixture test is not within the specification limits, all subsequent truck loads delivered shall be tested by the Contractor until the problem is corrected.



- 2/ If one mix design is being used for several construction items during a day's production, one testing frequency may be selected to include all items. The construction items shall have the same slump, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. For self-consolidating concrete, the construction items shall have the same slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. The frequency selected shall equal or exceed the testing required for the construction item.

One sufficiently sized sample shall be taken to perform the required test(s). Random numbers shall be determined according to the Department's "Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete". The Engineer will provide random sample locations.

- 3/ The temperature, slump, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. For self consolidating concrete, the temperature, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring or L-Box, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. Unless a random sample is required for the first truck load, testing the first truck load does not satisfy random sampling requirements.
- 4/ The slump random sample testing frequency shall be a minimum 1/day for a construction item which is slipformed.
- 5/ If a pump or conveyor is used for placement, a correction factor shall be established to allow for a loss of air content during transport. The first three truck loads delivered shall be tested, before and after transport by the pump or conveyor, to establish the correction factor. Once the correction is determined, it shall be re-checked after an additional 50 cu yd (40 cu m) is pumped, or an additional 100 cu yd (80 cu m) is conveyed. This shall continue throughout the pour. If the re-check indicates the correction factor has changed, a minimum of two truckloads is required to re-establish the correction factor. The correction factor shall also be re-established when significant changes in temperature, distance, pump or conveyor arrangement, and other factors have occurred. If the correction factor is >3.0 percent, the Contractor shall take corrective action to reduce the loss of air content during transport by the pump or conveyor. The Contractor shall record all air content test results, correction factors and corrected air contents. The corrected air content shall be reported on form BMPR MI654.
- 6/ If the Contractor's or Engineer's air content test result is within the specification limits, and 0.2 percent or closer to either limit, the next truck load delivered shall be tested by the Contractor. For example, if the specified air content range is 5.0 to 8.0 percent and the test result is 5.0, 5.1, 5.2, 7.8, 7.9 or 8.0 percent, the next truck shall be tested by the Contractor.
- 7/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1020.04. For cement aggregate mixture II, a strength requirement is not specified and testing is not required. Additional strength testing to determine early falsework and form removal, early pavement or bridge opening to traffic, or to monitor strengths is at the discretion of the Contractor. Strength shall be defined as the average of at least two cylinder or two beam breaks for field tests.

- 8/ In addition to the strength test, a slump test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. For self-consolidating concrete, a slump flow test, visual stability index test, J-Ring or L-Box test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample as the strength test. For mixtures pumped or conveyed, the Contractor shall sample according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141.
- 9/ The air content test will be required for each delivered truck load.
- 10/ For fabric formed concrete revetment mat, the slump test is not required and the flexural strength test is not applicable.
- 11/ The Contractor shall select the J-Ring or L-Box test for jobsite sampling and testing.
- 12/ In addition to the hardened visual stability index (HVSI) test, a slump flow test, visual stability index (VSI) test, J-Ring or L-Box test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. The Contractor shall retain all hardened visual stability index cut cylinder specimens until the Engineer notifies the Contractor that the specimens may be discarded.
- 13/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1019.04. In addition to the strength test, a flow test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. The strength test may be waived by the Engineer if future removal of the material is not a concern.

SCHEDULE C

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE INDEPENDENT SAMPLE TESTING		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency <sup>1/</sup>
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins, Slump and Air Content	As determined by the Engineer.
Jobsite	Slump, Air Content, Slump Flow, Visual Stability Index, J-Ring, L-Box, Hardened Visual Stability Index, Dynamic Segregation Index and Strength	As determined by the Engineer.
	Flow, Air Content, Strength (28-day), and Dynamic Cone Penetration for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	As determined by the Engineer

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE SPLIT SAMPLE TESTING		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency <sup>1/</sup>
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 10% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per aggregate gradation number and per plant.
	Slump and Air Content	As determined by the Engineer.
Jobsite	Slump <sup>2/</sup> , Air Content <sup>2/3/</sup> , Slump Flow <sup>2/</sup> , Visual Stability Index <sup>2/</sup> , J-Ring <sup>2/</sup> and L-box <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first three tests performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.
	Hardened Visual Stability Index <sup>2/</sup>	As determined by the Engineer.
	Dynamic Segregation Index <sup>2/</sup>	As determined by the Engineer.
	Strength <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.
	Flow, Air Content, and Strength (28-day) for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	As determined by the Engineer.

- 1/ The Engineer will perform the testing throughout the period of quality control testing by the Contractor.
- 2/ The Engineer will witness and take immediate possession of or otherwise secure the Department's split sample obtained by the Contractor.
- 3/ Before transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant. After transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant.

## SCHEDULE D

### CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- (a) Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production (\*)
- (b) Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel (\*)
- (c) Development of Gradation Bands on Incoming Aggregate at Mix Plants (\*)
- (d) Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete (\*)
- (e) Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete (\*)
- (f) Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment (BMPR PCCQ01 through BMPR PCCQ09) (\*)
- (g) Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet (BMPR PCCW01) (\*)
- (h) Field/Lab Gradations (MI 504M) (\*)
- (i) Concrete Air, Slump and Quantity (BMPR MI654) (\*)
- (j) P.C. Concrete Strengths (BMPR MI655) (\*)
- (k) Aggregate Technician Course or Mixture Aggregate Technician Course (\*)
- (l) Portland Cement Concrete Tester Course (\*)
- (m) Portland Cement Concrete Level I Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Concrete Testing (\*)
- (n) Portland Cement Concrete Level II Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Concrete Proportioning (\*)
- (o) Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures (\*)
- (p) Manual of Test Procedures for Materials

\* Refer to Appendix C of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials for more information."

80281

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: November 2, 2012

Revise Article 669.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.01 Description.** This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of contaminated soil and water. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their content and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities.”

Revise Article 669.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.08 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Monitoring.** The Contractor shall hire a qualified environmental firm to monitor the area containing the regulated substances. The affected area shall be monitored with a photoionization detector (PID) utilizing a lamp of 10.6eV or greater or a flame ionization detector (FID). Any field screen reading on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of contaminated material requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. No excavated soils can be taken to a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation with detectable PID or FID meter readings that are above background. The PID or FID meter shall be calibrated on-site and background level readings taken and recorded daily. All testing shall be done by a qualified engineer/technician. Such testing and monitoring shall be included in the work. The Contractor shall identify the exact limits of removal of non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. All limits shall be approved by the Engineer prior to excavation. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions.

Based upon the land use history of the subject property and/or PID or FID readings indicating contamination, a soil or groundwater sample shall be taken from the same location and submitted to an approved laboratory. Soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for the contaminants of concern, including pH, based on the property's land use history or the parameters listed in the maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605. The analytical results shall serve to document the level of soil contamination. Soil and groundwater samples may be required at the discretion of the Engineer to verify the level of soil and groundwater contamination.

Samples shall be grab samples (not combined with other locations). The samples shall be taken with decontaminated or disposable instruments. The samples shall be placed in sealed containers and transported in an insulated container to the laboratory. The container shall maintain a temperature of 39 °F (4 °C). All samples shall be clearly labeled. The labels shall indicate the sample number, date sampled, location and elevation, and any other observations.

The laboratory shall use analytical methods which are able to meet the lowest appropriate practical quantitation limits (PQL) or estimated quantitation limit (EQL) specified in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods", EPA Publication No. SW-846 and "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water", EPA, EMSL, EPA-600/4-88/039. For parameters where the specified cleanup objective is below the acceptable detection limit (ADL), the ADL shall serve as the cleanup objective. For other parameters the ADL shall be equal to or below the specified cleanup objective."

Replace the first two paragraphs of Article 669.09 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

**"669.09 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Management and Disposal.** The management and disposal of contaminated soil and/or groundwater shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
  - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but they are still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable. Such soil excavated for storm sewers can be placed back into the excavated trench as backfill, when suitable, unless trench backfill is specified. If the soils cannot be utilized within the construction limits, they shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
  - (2) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
  - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.

- (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 - 9.0, inclusive.
- (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.09(a)(1) through (a)(4) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
- (b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC but the pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" according to Article 202.03. However the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation.
- (c) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste.

All groundwater encountered within lateral trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench it must be removed as a special or hazardous waste. The Contractor is prohibited from managing groundwater within the trench by discharging it through any existing or new storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than  $10^{-7}$  cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer."

Revise Article 669.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"669.14 Final Environmental Construction Report.** At the end of the project, the Contractor will prepare and submit three copies of the Environmental Construction Report on the activities conducted during the life of the project, one copy shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer, one copy shall be submitted to the District's Environmental Studies Unit, and one copy shall be submitted with an electronic copy in Adode.pdf format to the Geologic



and Waste Assessment Unit, Bureau of Design and Environment, IDOT, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. The technical report shall include all pertinent information regarding the project including, but not limited to:

- (a) Measures taken to identify, monitor, handle, and dispose of soil or groundwater containing regulated substances, to prevent further migration of regulated substances, and to protect workers,
- (b) Cost of identifying, monitoring, handling, and disposing of soil or groundwater containing regulated substances, the cost of preventing further migration of regulated substances, and the cost for worker protection from the regulated substances. All cost should be in the format of the contract pay items listed in the contract plans (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number),
- (c) Plan sheets showing the areas containing the regulated substances,
- (d) Field sampling and testing results used to identify the nature and extent of the regulated substances,
- (e) Waste manifests (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number) for special or hazardous waste disposal, and
- (f) Landfill tickets (identified by the preliminary environmental site investigation (PESA) site number) for non-special waste disposal."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 669.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL."

80283

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIALS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2012

Revise the first four paragraphs of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“202.03 Removal and Disposal of Surplus, Unstable, Unsuitable, and Organic Materials.** Suitable excavated materials shall not be wasted without permission of the Engineer. The Contractor shall dispose of all surplus, unstable, unsuitable, and organic materials, in such a manner that public or private property will not be damaged or endangered.

Suitable earth, stones and boulders naturally occurring within the right-of-way may be placed in fills or embankments in lifts and compacted according to Section 205. Broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, stone, reclaimed asphalt pavement with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities may be used in embankment or in fill. If used in fills or embankments, these materials shall be placed and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer; shall be buried under a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) of earth cover (except when the materials include only uncontaminated dirt); and shall not create an unsightly appearance or detract from the natural topographic features of an area. Broken concrete without protruding metal bars, bricks, rock, or stone may be used as riprap as approved by the Engineer. If the materials are used for fill in locations within the right-of-way but outside project construction limits, the Contractor must specify to the Engineer, in writing, how the landscape restoration of the fill areas will be accomplished. Placement of fill in such areas shall not commence until the Contractor's landscape restoration plan is approved by the Engineer.

Aside from the materials listed above, all other construction and demolition debris or waste shall be disposed of in a licensed landfill, recycled, reused, or otherwise disposed of as allowed by State or Federal laws and regulations. When the Contractor chooses to dispose of uncontaminated soil at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or at an uncontaminated soil fill operation, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to have the pH of the material tested to ensure the value is between 6.25 and 9.0, inclusive. A copy of the pH test results shall be provided to the Engineer.

A permit shall be obtained from IEPA and made available to the Engineer prior to open burning of organic materials (i.e., plant refuse resulting from pruning or removal of trees or shrubs) or other construction or demolition debris. Organic materials originating within the right-of-way limits may be chipped or shredded and placed as mulch around landscape plantings within the right-of-way when approved by the Engineer. Chipped or shredded material to be placed as mulch shall not exceed a depth of 6 in. (150 mm).”

80319

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2005

Revised: April 1, 2011

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting according to Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

The mobilization payment to the subcontractor is an advance payment of the reported amount of the subcontract and is not a payment in addition to the amount of the subcontract; therefore, the amount of the advance payment will be deducted from future progress payments.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

80143

**TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 280.04(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. This system consists of seeding all erodible/bare areas to minimize the amount of exposed surface area. Seed bed preparation will not be required if the surface of the soil is uniformly smooth and in a loose condition. Light disking shall be done if the soil is hard packed or caked. Erosion rills greater than 1 in. (25 mm) in depth shall be filled and area blended with the surrounding soil. Fertilizer nutrients will not be required.”

Delete the last sentence of Article 280.08(e) of the Standard Specifications.

80286

**TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 107.23 of the Standard Specifications:

“Within 48 hours of the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algaecides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete and return to the Engineer, Operations form “OPER 2720”.”

80301

**TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2011

Revise the third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The daily monetary deduction will be \$2,500.”

80273

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)** This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1 . In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.



Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## **WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Materials.

Add the following to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

“(h) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 3)”

Add the following note to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

“Note 3. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, “Warm-Mix Asphalt Technologies”.”

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment”. Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing

by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier’s recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.”

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“(d) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification. Additional mixture verification requirements include Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 which shall meet the criteria in Tables 1 and 2 respectively herein. The Contractor shall provide the additional material as follows:
  - a. Four gyratory specimens to be prepared in the Contractor’s lab according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324.
  - b. Sufficient mixture to conduct tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283.

Table 1. Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Wheel Passes	Max Rut Depth in. (mm)
PG 76-XX	20,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 70-XX	15,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)

PG 64-XX	7,500	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 58-XX	5,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)

1/ Loose WMA shall be oven aged at  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Table 2. Tensile Strength Requirements

Asphalt Binder Grade	Tensile Strength psi (kPa)	
	Minimum	Maximum
PG 76-XX	80 (552)	200 (1379)
PG 70-XX		
PG 64-XX	60 (414)	200 (1379)"
PG 58-XX		

Production.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“At the start of mix production for HMA, WMA, and HMA using WMA technologies, QC/QA mixture start-up will be required for the following situations; at the beginning of production of a new mix of a new mixture design, at the beginning of each production season, and at every plant utilized to produce mixtures, regardless of the mix.”

Insert the following after the sixth paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“Warm mix technologies shall be as follows.

- (1) Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 (approximately 110 lb (50 kg) total).
- (2) Upon completion of the start-up, WMA, or HMA using WMA technologies, production shall cease. The Contractor may revert to conventional HMA production provided a start-up has been previously completed for the current construction season for the mix design. WMA, or HMA using WMA technologies, may resume once all the test results, including Hamburg Wheel results are completed and found acceptable by the Engineer.”

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(2)c. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production of each WMA mixture or HMA utilizing WMA technologies, the Engineer will request a minimum of one randomly located sample, identified by

the Engineer, for Hamburg Wheel testing to determine compliance with the requirements specified in Table 1 herein.”

Quality Control/Quality Assurance Testing.

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

Parameter	Frequency of Tests		Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	
Aggregate Gradation  % passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm)  Note 1.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production  Note 4.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production  Note 4.	Illinois Procedure
Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven  Note 2.	1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308
VMA  Note 3.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	N/A	Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35
Air Voids  Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample  Note 5.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312

Parameter	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209
	Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		

Note 1. The No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600 μm) sieves are not required for All Other Mixtures.

Note 2. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 3. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design.

Note 4. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch

Note 5. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures."

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

The Contractor shall provide a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used on the jobsite; or used for the delivery and/or removal of equipment/material to and from the jobsite. The jobsite shall also include offsite locations, such as plant sites or storage sites, when those locations are used solely for this contract.

The report shall be submitted on the form provided by the Department within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur. The report shall be submitted to the Engineer and a copy shall be provided to the district EEO Officer.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302



## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### **IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the



certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

**NOTICE**

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.